



public works
& infrastructure

Department:
Public Works and Infrastructure
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION: MATATIELE SAPS:
INSTALLATION OF BACKUP GENERATOR SET**

REFERENCE NO.:

TENDER NO: MTH30/22

TENDER DOCUMENT

JULY 2022

Issued by:



**DEP OF PUBLIC WORKS & INFRASTRUCTURE
PRIVATE BAG X5007
MTHATHA 5100**

NAME OF BIDDER:.....

PA-03 (EC): NOTICE AND INVITATION FOR QUOTATION (EXEMPTION)

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS INVITES QUOTATIONS FOR:

Project title:	Matatiela SAPS: Installation of backup generator set
Reference no:	

Quotation no:	MTH30/22	Closing date:	25 July 2022
Closing time:	11:00 am	Validity period:	12 Weeks (84 Calendar days)

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of 2 **EB** or 2 **EB*** or higher.

** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

It is estimated that potentially emerging enterprises should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of select tender value range **select class of construction works PE** or select tender value range **select class of construction works PE*** or higher.

** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

Only tenderers who are responsive to the following responsiveness criteria are eligible to submit quotations. Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder shall result in the quotation offer being disqualified from further consideration:

RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA:

Indicate responsiveness criteria applicable for this tender. Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder shall be result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration:

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Only those tenderers who satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the Tender Data may submit tenders.
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tender offer must be properly received on the tender closing date and time specified on the invitation, fully completed either electronically (if issued in electronic format), or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink. (All as per Standard Conditions of Tender).
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Use of correction fluid is prohibited.
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-07 EC): Form of Offer and Acceptance.
6	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA – 36 and Annexure/s C): Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors.
7	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-16 EC): Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (where attendance of the site inspection is necessary)
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting (where attendance of the site inspection is not necessary)
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting.
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria

Indicate administrative requirements applicable for this tender. Tenderers may be required to submit the below documents where applicable.

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's .
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (Revised PA-11): Declaration of Interest and Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of proof of Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-09 EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-21 EC): Record of Addenda to tender documents
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-16 EC): Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (where attendance of the site inspection is not necessary)
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting (where attendance of the site inspection is not necessary)
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer will be required to submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts) together with his tender.
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer will be required to submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	All parts of tender documents submitted must be <u>fully completed in ink and signed where required.</u>
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-16): Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017.
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-36 and Annexure/s C): Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors.
15	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-29): Certificate of Independent Bid Determination.
16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-40): Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement.

Quotation no: MTH30/22

<i>Specify other responsiveness criteria</i>
--

<i>Specify other responsiveness criteria</i>
--

Collection of tender documents:

Tender documents may be collected during working hours at the following address: **N/A**.

A non-refundable tender deposit of R **0** (cash only) is payable on collection of the tender documents.

Site inspection meeting

A select pre tender site inspection meeting will take place at _____ on _____ starting at _____. Venue _____.

Enquiries related to tender documents may be addressed to:

DPW Project Manager:	Ms A. Lomntu	Telephone no:	0475027030
Cell no:	066 335 5405	Fax no:	
E-mail:	asive.lomntu@dpw.gov.za		

Deposit / return of tender documents

The closing time for receipt of tenders is 11:00 aam on 25 JULY 2022.

Quotation no: MTH30/22

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic and / or late tenders will not be accepted.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

All tenders must be completed in ink and submitted on the official forms – (forms not to be re-typed)

<p>Tender documents may be posted to:</p> <p>The Director-General Department of Public Works Private Bag X <i>insert bag no</i> Mtata 5099</p> <p>Attention: Procurement section: Room <i>insert room no</i></p>	OR	<p>Deposited in the tender box at:</p> <p><i>National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure</i> <i>5th Floor PRD II Building</i> <i>Sutherland street</i> <i>mtata</i></p>

Compiled by:

Ms A. Lomntu		
Name of Project Manager	Signature	Date

DPW-07 (EC): FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

Project title:	Matatiela SAPS: Installation of backup Generator set		
Tender no:	MTH30/22	Reference no:	

OFFER

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **Installation of backup Generator set**

The Tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE TOTAL OFFER INCLUSIVE OF ALL APPLICABLE TAXES (All applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies) IS :

Rand (in words):	
Rand in figures:	R

The award of the tender may be subjected to further price negotiation with the preferred tenderer(s). The negotiated and agreed price will be considered for acceptance as ***a firm and final offer.***

This offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THIS OFFER IS MADE BY THE FOLLOWING LEGAL ENTITY: (cross out block which is not applicable)

Company or Close Corporation:

 And: Whose Registration Number is:

 And: Whose Income Tax Reference Number is:

 CSD supplier number:.....

OR

Natural Person or Partnership:

 Whose Identity Number(s) is/are:

 Whose Income Tax Reference Number is/are:

 CSD supplier number:.....

AND WHO IS (if applicable):

Trading under the name and style of:

AND WHO IS:

*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"
 For Internal & External Use

Represented herein, and who is duly authorised to do so, by: Mr/Mrs/Ms: In his/her capacity as:	Note: A Resolution / Power of Attorney, signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Legal Entity must accompany this Offer, authorising the Representative to make this offer.
---	---

Tender no: MTH30/22

SIGNED FOR THE TENDERER:

Name of representative	Signature	Date

WITNESSED BY:

Name of witness	Signature	Date

This Offer is in respect of: (Please indicate with an "X" in the appropriate block)

- The official documents
- The official alternative
- Own alternative (only if documentation makes provision therefore) ..

(N.B.: Separate Offer and Acceptance forms are to be completed for the main and for each alternative offer)

SECURITY OFFERED:

- (a) the Tenderer accepts that in respect of contracts up to R1 million, a payment reduction** of 5% of the contact value (excluding VAT) will be applicable and will be deducted by the Employer in terms of the applicable conditions of contract
- (b) in respect of contracts above R1 million, the Tenderer offers to provide security as indicated below:
- (1) cash deposit of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) Yes No
 - (2) variable construction guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) Yes No
select
 - (3) payment reduction of 10% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes No
 - (4) cash deposit of 5% of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes No
 - (5) fixed construction guarantee of 5% of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes No
select

NB. Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 35 of 1998) or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.

The Tenderer elects as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* in the Republic of South Africa, where any and all legal notices may be served, as (physical address):

.....

Other Contact Details of the Tenderer are:

Telephone No..... Cellular Phone No.

Fax No

*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention" Page 2 of 4

For Internal & External Use Effective date May 2017

Version 1.9

Postal address

Banker Branch.....

Registration No of Tenderer at Department of Labour

CIDB Registration Number:

Tender no: MTH30/22

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part 1 Agreement and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part 2 Pricing data
- Part 3 Scope of work
- Part 4 Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he/she cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

For the Employer:

Name of signatory	Signature	Date

Name of Organisation:	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure
Address of Organisation:	

WITNESSED BY:

Name of witness	Signature	Date

*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"

Tender no: MTH30/22

Schedule of Deviations

1.1.1. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.2. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.3. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.4. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.5. Subject:
Detail:
1.1.6. Subject:
Detail:

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"
 For Internal & External Use

DPW-09 (EC): PARTICULARS OF TENDERER'S PROJECTS

Project title:	<i>Matatiela SAPS: Installation of backup Generator set</i>		
Tender / quotation no:	MTH30/22	Closing date:	25 JULY 2022
Advertising date:	15 JULY 2022	Validity period:	84 days

1. PARTICULARS OF THE TENDERER'S CURRENT AND PREVIOUS COMMITMENTS

1.1. Current projects

Projects currently engaged in	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Current percentage progress
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						

1.2. Completed projects

Projects completed in the previous 5 (five) years	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Date of Certificate of Practical Completion
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

PA-11: DECLARATION OF INTEREST AND BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Failure to complete this form in full and signed by the duly authorized person, as indicated on PA-15.1 or PA-15.3, shall render the tender non-responsive and will be removed from any and all further contention.

Project title:	<i>Matatiela SAPS: Installation of backup Generator set</i>		
Bid no:	<i>MTH30/22</i>	Reference no:	

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate declarations in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

1. CIDB REGISTRATION NUMBER (if applicable)

2. Any legal person, including persons employed by the State¹; or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes a price quotation, advertised competitive bid, limited bid or proposal). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudging authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest, where:

- The bidder is employed by the state; and/or
- The legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.

3. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

- 3.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:
- 3.2 Identity number:.....
- 3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustees, shareholder² ect
- 3.4 Company Registration Number:
- 3.5 Tax Reference umber:.....
- 3.6 VAT Registration Number:

3.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and, if applicable, employee / persal numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below.

¹ "State" means –

- (a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- (b) any municipality or municipal entity;
- (c) provincial legislature;
- (d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or
- (e) Parliament.

² "Shareholder" means –

- (a) a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercise control over the enterprise

3.7 Are you or any person connected with the bidder presently employed by the state? YES NO

3.7.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

Name of person / director /trustees/shareholder/ member:.....

Name of state institution at which you or the person is connected to the bidder is employed

Position occupied in the state institution:.....

Any other particulars:

3.8 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors / trustees/shareholders / members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months? YES NO

3.8.1 If so, furnish particulars:.....

3.9 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES NO

YES NO

3.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....

3.10 Are you, or any person connected with the bidder, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between the bidder and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? YES NO

3.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....

3.11 Do you or any of the directors /trustees/shareholders/ members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are bidding for this contract? YES NO

NO

3.11.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	Personal Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Pearsal Number

5. DECLARATION OF TENDERER / BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

5.1	Is the tenderer / bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the audi alteram partem rule was applied).	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
5.2	If so, furnish particulars:		
5.3	Is the tenderer / bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, www.treasury.gov.za, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number (012) 3265445.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
5.4	If so, furnish particulars:		
5.5	Was the tenderer / bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
5.6	If so, furnish particulars:		
5.7	Was any contract between the tenderer / bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
5.8	If so, furnish particulars:		

6. CERTIFICATION

I the undersigned (full name) _____ certify that the information furnished on this declaration form is true and correct.

I accept that, in addition to cancellation of a contract, action may be taken against me should this declaration prove to be false.

Name of Tenderer / bidder	Signature	Date	Position

This form has been aligned with SBD4 and SBD 8

PA16: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017 AND THE AMENDED B-BBEE CODES.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1. The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2. The value of this bid is estimated to Not Exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the...80/20.....system shall be applicable.

1.3. Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.

1.3.1 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
1.3.1.1 PRICE	80
1.3.1.2 B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.4. Failure on the part of a bidder to fill in and/or to sign this form and submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS) or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the Close Corporation Act (CCA) together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.5. An Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME) is only required to obtain a sworn affidavit or a certificate issued by Companies and intellectual property Commission (CIPC) confirming their annual turnover of R10 Million or less and level of black ownership to claim points.

1.6. Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE) is only required to obtain a sworn affidavit or a certificate issued by Companies and intellectual property Commission (CIPC) confirming their annual turnover of R10 Million or less and level of black ownership to claim points.

- 1.7 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.
- 1.8 CERTIFICATES ISSUED BY IRBA AND ACCOUNTING OFFICER HAVE BEEN DISCONTINUED; HOWEVER VALID CERTIFICATES ALREADY ISSUED BEFORE 01 JANUARY 2017 MAY BE USED UNTIL THEY PHASE OUT COMPLETELY BY DECEMBER 2017

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“all applicable taxes”** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **“comparative price”** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- (g) **“consortium or joint venture”** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- (h) **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- (i) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (j) **“Firm price”** means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- (k) **“functionality”** means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- (l) **“non-firm prices”** means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- (m) **“person”** includes a juristic person;

- (n) “**QSE**” means a Qualifying Small Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (o) “**rand value**” means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- (p) “**sub-contract**” means the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;
- (q) “**total revenue**” bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;
- (r) “**trust**” means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person; and
- (s) “**trustee**” means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person.

3. ADJUDICATION USING A POINT SYSTEM

- 3.1 The bidder obtaining the highest number of total points will be awarded the contract.
- 3.2 Preference points shall be calculated after prices have been brought to a comparative basis taking into account all factors of non-firm prices and all unconditional discounts;.
- 3.3 Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places.
- 3.4 In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest number of preference points for B-BBEE.
- 3.5 However, when functionality is part of the evaluation process and two or more bids have scored equal points including equal preference points for B-BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.
- 3.6 Should two or more bids be equal in all respects, the award shall be decided by the drawing of lots.

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration
- Pt = Comparative price of bid under consideration
- Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid

5. Points awarded for B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution

5.1 In terms of Regulation 6(2) and /or 7(2), of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 5.2 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 5.3 A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.4 Tertiary institutions and public entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.5 A person awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the person concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

6. BID DECLARATION

6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

For Internal Use

7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.3.1.2 AND 5.1

7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: =(maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or Sworn Affidavit for EME's and QSE's.

8 SUB-CONTRACTING (relates to 5.5)

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

(i) what percentage of the contract will be subcontracted?%

(ii) the name of the sub-contractor?

(iii) the B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor?

(iv) whether the sub-contractor is an EME/ a QSE YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at last 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

9 DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

9.1 Name of company/firm

9.2 VAT registration number

9.3 Company registration number

:

9.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional service provider
- Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business?

.....

9.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate/ Sworn Affidavit, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- (i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- (ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- (iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- (iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) Disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) Recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) Cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audi alteram partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution

WITNESSES:

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

DATE:..... ADDRESS:.....

.....

PA-15.1: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of *Directors / Members / Partners of:

_____ (Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)

Held at _____ (place)

on _____ (date)

RESOLVED that:

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid / Tender to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

_____ (Project description as per Bid / Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: _____ (Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)

2. *Mr/Mrs/Ms: _____

in *his/her Capacity as: _____ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: _____

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid / Tender, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid / Tender, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid / Tender to the Enterprise mentioned above.

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			

17			
18			
19			
20			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

Note:

1. * Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
3. In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
4. Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
5. Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

ENTERPRISE STAMP

PA-15.2: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ENTER INTO CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of *Directors / Members / Partners of:

(Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)

Held at _____ (place)

on _____ (date)

RESOLVED that:

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid /Tender, in consortium/Joint Venture with the following Enterprises:

(List all the legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming the Consortium/Joint Venture)

to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: _____ (Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)

2. *Mr/Mrs/Ms: _____

in *his/her Capacity as: _____ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: _____

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign a consortium/joint venture agreement with the parties listed under item 1 above, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the consortium/joint venture, in respect of the project described under item 1 above.

3. The Enterprise accepts joint and several liability with the parties listed under item 1 above for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the joint venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract to be entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item 1 above.
4. The Enterprise chooses as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for all purposes arising from this joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item 1 above:

Physical address: _____

_____ (code)

Postal Address: _____

 _____ (code)

Telephone number: _____

Fax number: _____

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed

Note:

- * Delete which is not applicable.*
- NB:** *This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.*
- In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).*
- Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).*
- Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.*

ENTERPRISE STAMP

PA-15.3: SPECIAL RESOLUTION OF CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the duly authorised representatives of the following legal entities who have entered into a consortium/joint venture to jointly bid for the project mentioned below: *(legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming a Consortium/Joint Venture)*

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

6. _____

7. _____

8. _____

Held at _____ *(place)*

on _____ *(date)*

RESOLVED that:

RESOLVED that:

- A. The above-mentioned Enterprises submit a Bid in Consortium/Joint Venture to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: _____ *(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid /Tender Document)*

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

B. *Mr/Mrs/Ms: _____

in *his/her Capacity as: _____ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: _____

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid to the Enterprises in Consortium/Joint Venture mentioned above.

C. The Enterprises constituting the Consortium/Joint Venture, notwithstanding its composition, shall conduct all business under the name and style of:

D. The Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture accept joint and several liability for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item A above.

E. Any of the Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture intending to terminate the consortium/joint venture agreement, for whatever reason, shall give the Department 30 days written notice of such intention. Notwithstanding such decision to terminate, the Enterprises shall remain jointly and severally liable to the Department for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture as mentioned under item D above.

F. No Enterprise to the Consortium/Joint Venture shall, without the prior written consent of the other Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture and of the Department, cede any of its rights or assign any of its obligations under the consortium/joint venture agreement in relation to the Contract with the Department referred to herein.

G. The Enterprises choose as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* of the Consortium/Joint Venture for all purposes arising from the consortium/joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item A above:

Physical address: _____

_____ (Postal code) _____

Postal Address: _____

_____ (Postal code) _____

Telephone number: _____

Fax number: _____

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works & Infrastructure from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

Note:

1. * Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must be signed by all the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities to the consortium/joint venture submitting this tender, as named in item 2 of Resolution PA-15.2.
3. Should the number of the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities joining forces in this tender exceed the space available above, additional names, capacity and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.
4. Resolution PA-15.2, duly completed and signed, from the separate Enterprises who participate in this consortium/joint venture, must be attached to this Special Resolution (PA-15.3).

PA- 29: CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

Project title:	Matatiela SAPS: Installation of backup Generator set		
Bid no:	MTH30/22	Reference no:	

INTRODUCTION

1. This PA-29 [Certificate of Independent Bid Determination] must form part of all bids¹ invited.
2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
3. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
 - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
4. This form (PA-29) serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (PA-29) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.



CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate.
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder.
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder.
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder.



PA 29: Certification of Independent Bid Determination

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Name of Bidder	Signature	Date	Position

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: MTH30/22

Name of Tenderer

EME¹ QSE² Non EME/QSE (tick applicable box)

1. LIST ALL PROPRIETORS, MEMBERS OR SHAREHOLDERS BY NAME, IDENTITY NUMBER, CITIZENSHIP AND DESIGNATED GROUPS.

Name and Surname #	Identity/ Passport number and Citizenship##	Percentage owned	Black	Indicate if youth	Indicate if woman	Indicate if person with disability	Indicate if living in Rural (R) / Under Developed Area (UD) / Township (T) / Urban (U).	Indicate if military veteran
1.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
2.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
3.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
4.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
5.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
6.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
7.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
8.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
9.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
10.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
11.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
12.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

Where Owners are themselves a Company, Close Corporation, Partnership etc, identify the ownership of the Holding Company, together with Registration number
State date of South African citizenship obtained (not applicable to persons born in South Africa)

¹ EME: Exempted Micro Enterprise

² QSE: Qualifying Small Business Enterprise

Tender no: MTH30/22

2. DECLARATION:

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, hereby confirms that:

- 1 The information and particulars contained in this Affidavit are true and correct in all respects;
- 2 The Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000), the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, National Small Business Act 102 of 1996 as amended and all documents pertaining to this Tender were studied and understood and that the above form was completed according to the definitions and information contained in said documents;
- 3 The Tenderer understands that any intentional misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein shall disqualify the Tenderer's offer herein, as well as any other tender offer(s) of the Tenderer simultaneously being evaluated, or will entitle the Employer to cancel any Contract resulting from the Tenderer's offer herein;
- 4 The Tenderer accepts that the Employer may exercise any other remedy it may have in law and in the Contract, including a claim for damages for having to accept a less favourable tender as a result of any such disqualification due to misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein;
- 5 Any further documentary proof required by the Employer regarding the information provided herein, will be submitted to the Employer within the time period as may be set by the latter;

Signed by the Tenderer

Name of representative	Signature	Date

PA-36: DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

1. General Conditions

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(2) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, organs of state must advertise such tenders with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced or manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for tenders referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - \frac{x}{y}] * 100$$

Where

- x is the imported content in Rand
y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 3.1 below.

The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.



PA36: Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors.

(This form has been aligned with NT - SBD 6.2)

1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation;

2. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:

<u>Description of services, works or goods</u>	<u>Stipulated minimum threshold</u>
<u>electric cables</u>	<u>90</u> %
<u>Generator</u>	<u>90</u> %
<u>Distribution boards</u>	<u>90</u> %

3. Does any portion of the goods or services offered have any imported content?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

3.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on www.resbank.co.za

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

4. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION
(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)

LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)

IN RESPECT OF BID NO.

ISSUED BY: (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):

NB

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, (full names),
do hereby declare, in my capacity as
of(name of bidder
entity), the following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
 - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
- (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 3.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R

Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer". Page 3 of 4



PA36: Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for Designated Sectors.

(This form has been aligned with NT - SBD 6.2)

Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above. The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 3.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 14 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

SIGNATURE: _____

WITNESS No. 1 _____

DATE: _____

WITNESS No. 2 _____

DATE: _____

Annex C

Local Content Declaration - Summary Schedule

(C1) **Tender No.**
 (C2) **Tender description:**
 (C3) **Designated product(s)**
 (C4) **Tender Authority:**
 (C5) **Tendering Entity name:**
 (C6) **Tender Exchange Rate:**
 (C7) **Specified local content %**

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Pula EU GBP

Calculation of local content							
Tender item no's	List of items	Tender price - each (excl VAT)	Exempted imported value	Tender value-net of exempted imported content	Imported value	Local value	Local content % (per item)
(C8)	(C9)	(C10)	(C11)	(C12)	(C13)	(C14)	(C15)
	Generator						
	Electric cables						
	Distribution boards						

Tender summary			
Tender Qty	Total tender value	Total exempted imported content	Total Imported content
(C16)	(C17)	(C18)	(C19)

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

 Date: _____

(C20) Total tender value	R 0
(C21) Total Exempt imported content	R 0
(C22) Total Tender value net of exempt imported content	R 0
(C23) Total Imported content	R 0
(C24) Total local content	R 0
(C25) Average local content % of tender	

Annex D

Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) Tender No. _____
 (D2) Tender description: _____
 (D3) Designated Products: _____
 (D4) Tender Authority: _____
 (D5) Tendering Entity name: _____
 (D6) Tender Exchange Rate: _____ Pula _____

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

EU R 9,00 GBP R 12,00

A. Exempted imported content

A. Exempted imported content				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
(D19) Total exempt imported value										R 0	

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
(D32) Total imported value by tenderer										R 0	

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer				Calculation of imported content						Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party										R 0	

D. Other foreign currency payments

D. Other foreign currency payments				Calculation of foreign currency payments		Summary of payments	
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments		
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)		
(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party							

Signature of tenderer from Annex B _____

Date: _____

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above R 0

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23

Annex E

Local Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Local Products (Goods, Services and Works)	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)			R 0

(E10) **Manpower costs** (Tenderer's manpower cost) R 0

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.) R 0

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.) R 0

(E13) **Total local content** R 0

This total must correspond with Annex C - C24

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date: _____

PA-09 (EC): LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

Project title:	<i>Matatiela SAPS: Installation of backup generator set</i>		
Tender / Quote no:	MTH30/22	Reference no:	
Receipt Number:			

1. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Form of Offer and Acceptance (DPW-07 EC)	4 Pages	Yes
Declaration of Interest and Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices (PA-11)	4 Pages	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors (PA-15.1) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors to enter into Consortia or JV's (PA-15.2) (if applicable)	2 Pages	Yes
Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's (PA-15.3) (if applicable)	3 Pages	Yes
Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (PA – 16)	5 Pages	Yes
Certificate of independent Bid Determination (PA - 29)	4 Pages	Yes
Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors (PA – 36 and Annexure/s C)		Yes
Fully completed Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement (PA 40)	2 Pages	Yes
Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).	-	Yes
Particulars of Tenderer's Projects (DPW-09 EC)	2 Pages	Yes
Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (DPW-16 EC) (if applicable).	1 Page	
Record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting (if applicable).	1 Page	Yes
Record of Addenda to tender documents (DPW-21 EC)	1 Page	Yes
Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (DPW-16 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	
Proof of 30% Subcontracting participation and related documents in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (if applicable).		

* In compliance with the requirements of the CIDB SFU Annexure G

Tender no:

2. ADDITIONAL RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Any <u>additional</u> information required to complete a risk assessment (if applicable)	-	Yes

3. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Schedule of proposed sub-contractors (DPW-15 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes
Particulars of Electrical Contractor (DPW-22 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes
Mechanical / Electrical / Security Work material and equipment schedules (if applicable)	Pages	Yes
Schedule for Imported Materials and Equipment (DPW-23 EC) (if applicable)	1 Page	Yes

4. OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

(Insert a tick in the "Returnable document" column to indicate which documents must be returned with the tender)

Note: Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts)	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

Tender no: **MTH30/22**

5. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Legal Status of Tendering Entity: If the Tendering Entity is:	Documentation to be submitted with the tender, or which may be required during the tender evaluation:
a. A close corporation, incorporated prior to 1 May 2011 under the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act 69 of 1984, as amended)	Copies of the Founding Statement – CK1
b. A profit company duly registered as a private company. [including a profit company that meets the criteria for a private company, whose Memorandum of Incorporation states that the company is a personal liability company in terms of Section 8(2) (c) of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended)].	Copies of: i. Certificate of Incorporation – CM1; ii. Shareholding Certificates of all Shareholders of the company, plus a signed statement of the company's Auditor, certifying each Shareholder's ownership / shareholding percentage relative to the total; and/or iii. Memorandum of Incorporation in the case of a personal liability company.
c. A profit company duly registered as a private company in which any, or all, shares are held by one or more other close corporation(s) or company(ies) duly registered as profit or non-profit company(ies).	Copies of documents referred to in a. and/or b. above in respect of all such close corporation(s) and/or company(ies).
d. A profit company duly registered as a public company.	Copy of Certificate of Incorporation – CM1, and a signed statement of the company's Secretary or Auditor confirming that the company is a public company.
e. A non-profit company, incorporated in terms of Section 10 and Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended).	Copies of: I the Founding Statement – CK1; and ii the Memorandum of Incorporation setting out the object of the company, indicating the public benefit, cultural or social activity, or communal or group interest.
f. A natural person, sole proprietor or a Partnership	Copy(ies) of the Identity Document(s) of: i. such natural person/ sole proprietor, or each of the Partners to the Partnership.
g. A Trust	Deed of Trust duly indicating names of the Trustee(s) and Beneficiary (ies) as well as the purpose of the Trust and the mandate of the Trustees.

Signed by the Tenderer:

Name of representative	Signature	Date

PA-10: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC)

NOTES:

The purpose of this document is to:

- (i) Draw special attention to certain general conditions applicable to government bids, contracts and orders; and
- (ii) To ensure that clients be familiar with regard to the rights and obligations of all parties involved in doing business with government.

In this document words in the singular also mean in the plural and vice versa and words in the masculine also mean in the feminine and neuter.

- The General Conditions of Contract will form part of all bid documents and may not be amended.
- Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) relevant to a specific bid should be compiled separately for every bid (if applicable) and will supplement the General Conditions of Contract. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions in the SCC shall prevail.

TABLE OF CLAUSES

1. **Definitions**
2. **Application**
3. **General**
4. **Standards**
5. **Use of contract documents and information; inspection**
6. **Patent rights**
7. **Performance security**
8. **Inspections, tests and analysis**
9. **Packing**
10. **Delivery and documents**
11. **Insurance**
12. **Transportation**
13. **Incidental services**
14. **Spare parts**
15. **Warranty**
16. **Payment**
17. **Prices**
18. **Contract amendments**
19. **Assignment**
20. **Subcontracts**
21. **Delays in the supplier's performance**
22. **Penalties**
23. **Termination for default**
24. **Dumping and countervailing duties**
25. **Force Majeure**
26. **Termination for insolvency**
27. **Settlement of disputes**
28. **Limitation of liability**
29. **Governing language**
30. **Applicable law**
31. **Notices**
32. **Taxes and duties**
33. **National Industrial Participation Programme (NIPP)**
34. **Prohibition of restrictive practices**

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

General Conditions of Contract

1. Definitions

1. The following terms shall be interpreted as indicated:

- 1.1. **"Closing time"** means the date and hour specified in the bidding documents for the receipt of bids.
- 1.2. **"Contract"** means the written agreement entered into between the purchaser and the supplier, as recorded in the contract form signed by the parties, including all attachments and appendices thereto and all documents incorporated by reference therein.
- 1.3. **"Contract price"** means the price payable to the supplier under the contract for the full and proper performance of his contractual obligations.
- 1.4. **"Corrupt practice"** means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.
- 1.5. **"Countervailing duties"** are imposed in cases where an enterprise abroad is subsidized by its government and encouraged to market its products internationally.
- 1.6. **"Country of origin"** means the place where the goods were mined, grown or produced or from which the services are supplied. Goods are produced when, through manufacturing, processing or substantial and major assembly of components, a commercially recognized new product results that is substantially different in basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.
- 1.7. **"Day"** means calendar day.
- 1.8. **"Delivery"** means delivery in compliance of the conditions of the contract or order.
- 1.9. **"Delivery ex stock"** means immediate delivery directly from stock actually on hand.
- 1.10. **"Delivery into consignees store or to his site"** means delivered and unloaded in the specified store or depot or on the specified site in compliance with the conditions of the contract or order, the supplier bearing all risks and charges involved until the supplies are so delivered and a valid receipt is obtained.
- 1.11. **"Dumping"** occurs when a private enterprise abroad market its goods on own initiative in the RSA at lower prices than that of the country of origin and which have the potential to harm the local industries in the RSA.
- 1.12. **"Force majeure"** means an event beyond the control of the supplier and not involving the supplier's fault or negligence and not foreseeable. Such events may include, but is not restricted to, acts of the purchaser in its sovereign capacity, wars or revolutions, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions and freight embargoes.
- 1.13. **"Fraudulent practice"** means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any bidder, and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.
- 1.14. **"GCC"** means the General Conditions of Contract.

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

- 1.15. **“Goods”** means all of the equipment, machinery, and/or other materials that the supplier is required to supply to the purchaser under the contract.
- 1.16. **“Imported content”** means that portion of the bidding price represented by the cost of components, parts or materials which have been or are still to be imported (whether by the supplier or his subcontractors) and which costs are inclusive of the costs abroad, plus freight and other direct importation costs such as landing costs, dock dues, import duty, sales duty or other similar tax or duty at the South African place of entry as well as transportation and handling charges to the factory in the Republic where the supplies covered by the bid will be manufactured.
- 1.17. **“Local content”** means that portion of the bidding price which is not included in the imported content provided that local manufacture does take place.
- 1.18. **“Manufacture”** means the production of products in a factory using labour, materials, components and machinery and includes other related value-adding activities.
- 1.19. **“Order”** means an official written order issued for the supply of goods or works or the rendering of a service.
- 1.20. **“Project site”** where applicable, means the place indicated in bidding documents.
- 1.21. **“Purchaser”** means the organization purchasing the goods.
- 1.22. **“Republic”** means the Republic of South Africa.
- 1.23. **“SCC”** means the Special Conditions of Contract.
- 1.24. **“Services”** means those functional services ancillary to the supply of the goods, such as transportation and any other incidental services, such as installation, commissioning, provision of technical assistance, training, catering, gardening, security, maintenance and other such obligations of the supplier covered under the contract.
- 1.25. **“Written” or “in writing”** means handwritten in ink or any form of electronic or mechanical writing.

2. Application

- 2.1. These general conditions are applicable to all bids, contracts and orders including bids for functional and professional services, sales, hiring, letting and the granting or acquiring of rights, but excluding immovable property, unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents.
- 2.2. Where applicable, special conditions of contract are also laid down to cover specific supplies, services or works.
- 2.3. Where such special conditions of contract are in conflict with these general conditions, the special conditions shall apply.

3. General

- 3.1. Unless otherwise indicated in the bidding documents, the purchaser shall not be liable for any expense incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid. Where applicable a non-refundable fee for documents may be charged.
- 3.2. With certain exceptions, invitations to bid are only published in the Government Tender Bulletin. The Government Tender Bulletin may be obtained directly from the Government Printer, Private Bag X85, Pretoria 0001, or accessed electronically from www.treasury.gov.za

4. Standards

- 4.1. The goods supplied shall conform to the standards mentioned in the bidding documents and specifications.

5. Use of contract documents and information; inspection.

- 5.1. The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, disclose the contract, or any provision thereof, or any specification, plan, drawing, pattern, sample, or information furnished by or

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

on behalf of the purchaser in connection therewith, to any person other than a person employed by the supplier in the performance of the contract. Disclosure to any such employed person shall be made in confidence and shall extend only so far as may be necessary for purposes of such performance.

- 5.2. The supplier shall not, without the purchaser's prior written consent, make use of any document or information mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 except for purposes of performing the contract.
- 5.3. Any document, other than the contract itself mentioned in GCC clause 5.1 shall remain the property of the purchaser and shall be returned (all copies) to the purchaser on completion of the supplier's performance under the contract if so required by the purchaser.
- 5.4. The supplier shall permit the purchaser to inspect the supplier's records relating to the performance of the supplier and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the purchaser, if so required by the purchaser.

6. Patent rights

- 6.1. The supplier shall indemnify the purchaser against all third-party claims of infringement of patent, trademark, or industrial design rights arising from use of the goods or any part thereof by the purchaser.

7. Performance security

- 7.1. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notification of contract award, the successful bidder shall furnish to the purchaser the performance security of the amount specified in SCC.
- 7.2. The proceeds of the performance security shall be payable to the purchaser as compensation for any loss resulting from the supplier's failure to complete his obligations under the contract.
- 7.3. The performance security shall be denominated in the currency of the contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the purchaser and shall be in one of the following forms:
 - (a) a bank guarantee or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a reputable bank located in the purchaser's country or abroad, acceptable to the purchaser, in the form provided in the bidding documents or another form acceptable to the purchaser; or
 - (b) a cashier's or certified cheque
- 7.4. The performance security will be discharged by the purchaser and returned to the supplier not later than thirty (30) days following the date of completion of the supplier's performance obligations under the contract, including any warranty obligations, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

8. Inspections, tests and analyses

- 8.1. All pre-bidding testing will be for the account of the bidder.
- 8.2. If it is a bid condition that supplies to be produced or services to be rendered should at any stage during production or execution or on completion be subject to inspection, the premises of the bidder or contractor shall be open, at all reasonable hours, for inspection by a representative of the Department or an organization acting on behalf of the Department.
- 8.3. If there are no inspection requirements indicated in the bidding documents and no mention is made in the contract, but during the contract period it is decided that inspections shall be carried out, the purchaser shall itself make the necessary arrangements, including payment arrangements with the testing authority concerned.
- 8.4. If the inspections, tests and analyses referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 show the supplies to be in accordance with the contract requirements, the cost of the inspections, tests and analyses shall be defrayed by the purchaser.

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

- 8.5. Where the supplies or services referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 do not comply with the contract requirements, irrespective of whether such supplies or services are accepted or not, the cost in connection with these inspections, tests or analyses shall be defrayed by the supplier.
- 8.6. Supplies and services which are referred to in clauses 8.2 and 8.3 and which do not comply with the contract requirements may be rejected.
- 8.7. Any contract supplies may on or after delivery be inspected, tested or analyzed and may be rejected if found not to comply with the requirements of the contract. Such rejected supplies shall be held at the cost and risk of the supplier who shall, when called upon, remove them immediately at his own cost and forthwith substitute them with supplies which do comply with the requirements of the contract. Failing such removal the rejected supplies shall be returned at the suppliers cost and risk. Should the supplier fail to provide the substitute supplies forthwith, the purchaser may, without giving the supplier further opportunity to substitute the rejected supplies, purchase such supplies as may be necessary at the expense of the supplier.
- 8.8. The provisions of clauses 8.4 to 8.7 shall not prejudice the right of the purchaser to cancel the contract on account of a breach of the conditions thereof, or to act in terms of Clause 23 of GCC.

9. Packing

- 9.1. The supplier shall provide such packing of the goods as is required to prevent their damage or deterioration during transit to their final destination, as indicated in the contract. The packing shall be sufficient to withstand, without limitation, rough handling during transit and exposure to extreme temperatures, salt and precipitation during transit, and open storage. Packing, case size and weights shall take into consideration, where appropriate, the remoteness of the goods' final destination and the absence of heavy handling facilities at all points in transit.
- 9.2. The packing, marking, and documentation within and outside the packages shall comply strictly with such special requirements as shall be expressly provided for in the contract, including additional requirements, if any, specified in SCC, and in any subsequent instructions ordered by the purchaser.

10. Delivery and documents

- 10.1. Delivery of the goods shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the terms specified in the contract. The details of shipping and/or other documents to be furnished by the supplier are specified in SCC.
- 10.2. Documents to be submitted by the supplier are specified in SCC.

11. Insurance

- 11.1. The goods supplied under the contract shall be fully insured in a freely convertible currency against loss or damage incidental to manufacture or acquisition, transportation, storage and delivery in the manner specified in the SCC.

12. Transportation

- 12.1. Should a price other than an all-inclusive delivered price be required, this shall be specified in the SCC.

13. Incidental services

- 13.1. The supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following services, including additional services, if any, specified in SCC:
- (a) performance or supervision of on-site assembly and/or commissioning of the supplied goods;
 - (b) furnishing of tools required for assembly and/or maintenance of the supplied goods;
 - (c) furnishing of a detailed operations and maintenance manual for each appropriate unit of the supplied goods;

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

- (d) performance or supervision or maintenance and/or repair of the supplied goods, for a period of time agreed by the parties, provided that this service shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under this contract; and
- (e) training of the purchaser's personnel, at the supplier's plant and/or on-site, in assembly, start-up, operation, maintenance, and/or repair of the supplied goods.

13.2. Prices charged by the supplier for incidental services, if not included in the contract price for the goods, shall be agreed upon in advance by the parties and shall not exceed the prevailing rates charged to other parties by the supplier for similar services.

14. Spare parts

14.1. As specified in SCC, the supplier may be required to provide any or all of the following materials, notifications, and information pertaining to spare parts manufactured or distributed by the supplier:

- (a) such spare parts as the purchaser may elect to purchase from the supplier, provided that this election shall not relieve the supplier of any warranty obligations under the contract; and
- (b) in the event of termination of production of the spare parts:
 - (i) Advance notification to the purchaser of the pending termination, in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to procure needed requirements; and
 - (ii) following such termination, furnishing at no cost to the purchaser, the blueprints, drawings, and specifications of the spare parts, if requested.

15. Warranty

15.1. The supplier warrants that the goods supplied under the contract are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and that they incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the contract. The supplier further warrants that all goods supplied under this contract shall have no defect, arising from design, materials, or workmanship (except when the design and/or material is required by the purchaser's specifications) or from any act or omission of the supplier, that may develop under normal use of the supplied goods in the conditions prevailing in the country of final destination.

15.2. This warranty shall remain valid for twelve (12) months after the goods, or any portion thereof as the case may be, have been delivered to and accepted at the final destination indicated in the contract, or for eighteen (18) months after the date of shipment from the port or place of loading in the source country, whichever period concludes earlier, unless specified otherwise in SCC.

15.3. The purchaser shall promptly notify the supplier in writing of any claims arising under this warranty.

15.4. Upon receipt of such notice, the supplier shall, within the period specified in SCC and with all reasonable speed, repair or replace the defective goods or parts thereof, without costs to the purchaser.

15.5. If the supplier, having been notified, fails to remedy the defect(s) within the period specified in SCC, the purchaser may proceed to take such remedial action as may be necessary, at the supplier's risk and expense and without prejudice to any other rights which the purchaser may have against the supplier under the contract.

16. Payment

16.1. The method and conditions of payment to be made to the supplier under this contract shall be specified in SCC.

16.2. The supplier shall furnish the purchaser with an invoice accompanied by a copy of the delivery note and upon fulfilment of other obligations stipulated in the contract.

16.3. Payments shall be made promptly by the purchaser, but in no case later than thirty (30) days after submission of an invoice or claim by the supplier.

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

16.4. Payment will be made in Rand unless otherwise stipulated in SCC.

17. Prices

17.1. Prices charged by the supplier for goods delivered and services performed under the contract shall not vary from the prices quoted by the supplier in his bid, with the exception of any price adjustments authorized in SCC or in the purchaser's request for bid validity extension, as the case may be.

18. Contract amendments

18.1. No variation in or modification of the terms of the contract shall be made except by written amendment signed by the parties concerned.

19. Assignment

19.1. The supplier shall not assign, in whole or in part, its obligations to perform under the contract, except with the purchaser's prior written consent.

20. Subcontracts

20.1. The supplier shall notify the purchaser in writing of all subcontracts awarded under this contracts if not already specified in the bid. Such notification, in the original bid or later, shall not relieve the supplier from any liability or obligation under the contract.

21. Delays in the supplier's performance

21.1. Delivery of the goods and performance of services shall be made by the supplier in accordance with the time schedule prescribed by the purchaser in the contract.

21.2. If at any time during performance of the contract, the supplier or its subcontractor(s) should encounter conditions impeding timely delivery of the goods and performance of services, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of the fact of the delay, its likely duration and its cause(s). As soon as practicable after receipt of the supplier's notice, the purchaser shall evaluate the situation and may at his discretion extend the supplier's time for performance, with or without the imposition of penalties, in which case the extension shall be ratified by the parties by amendment of contract.

21.3. No provision in a contract shall be deemed to prohibit the obtaining of supplies or services from a national department, provincial department, or a local authority.

21.4. The right is reserved to procure outside of the contract small quantities or to have minor essential services executed if an emergency arises, the supplier's point of supply is not situated at or near the place where the supplies are required, or the supplier's services are not readily available.

21.5. Except as provided under GCC Clause 25, a delay by the supplier in the performance of its delivery obligations shall render the supplier liable to the imposition of penalties, pursuant to GCC Clause 22, unless an extension of time is agreed upon pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2 without the application of penalties.

21.6. Upon any delay beyond the delivery period in the case of a supplies contract, the purchaser shall, without cancelling the contract, be entitled to purchase supplies of a similar quality and up to the same quantity in substitution of the goods not supplied in conformity with the contract and to return any goods delivered later at the supplier's expense and risk, or to cancel the contract and buy such goods as may be required to complete the contract and without prejudice to his other rights, be entitled to claim damages from the supplier.

22. Penalties

22.1. Subject to GCC Clause 25, if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods or to perform the services within the period(s) specified in the contract, the purchaser shall, without prejudice to its other remedies under the contract, deduct from the contract price, as a penalty, a sum calculated on the delivered price of the delayed goods or unperformed services using the current prime interest rate calculated for each day of the delay until actual delivery or performance. The purchaser may also consider termination of the contract pursuant to GCC Clause 23.

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

23. Termination for default

- 23.1. The purchaser, without prejudice to any other remedy for breach of contract, by written notice of default sent to the supplier, may terminate this contract in whole or in part:
- (a) if the supplier fails to deliver any or all of the goods within the period(s) specified in the contract, or within any extension thereof granted by the purchaser pursuant to GCC Clause 21.2;
 - (b) if the Supplier fails to perform any other obligation(s) under the contract; or
 - (c) if the supplier, in the judgment of the purchaser, has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.
- 23.2. In the event the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may procure, upon such terms and in such manner as it deems appropriate, goods, works or services similar to those undelivered, and the supplier shall be liable to the purchaser for any excess costs for such similar goods, works or services. However, the supplier shall continue performance of the contract to the extent not terminated.
- 23.3. Where the purchaser terminates the contract in whole or in part, the purchaser may decide to impose a restriction penalty on the supplier by prohibiting such supplier from doing business with the public sector for a period of not exceeding 10 years.
- 23.4. If a purchaser intends imposing a restriction on a supplier or any person with the supplier, the supplier will be allowed a time period of not more than fourteen (14) days to provide why the envisaged restriction should not be imposed. Should the supplier fail to respond within the stipulated fourteen (14) days the purchaser may regard the intended penalty as not objected against and may impose it on the supplier.
- 23.5. Any restriction on any person by the Accounting Officer/ Authority will, at the discretion of the Accounting Officer/ Authority, also be applicable to any enterprise or any partner, manager, director or other person who wholly or partly exercises or exercised or may exercise control over the enterprise of the first-mentioned person, and with which the first-mentioned person, is or was in the opinion of the Accounting Officer/ Authority actively associated.
- 23.6. If a restriction is imposed, the purchaser must, within five (5) working days of such imposition, furnish The National Treasury, with the following information:
- i) The name and address of the supplier and/or person restricted by the purchaser;
 - ii) The date of commencement of the restriction
 - iii) The period of the restriction; and
 - iv) The reasons for the restriction.
- These details will be loaded in the National Treasury's central database of suppliers or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- 23.7. If a court of law convicts a person of an offence as contemplated in sections 12 or 13 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004, the court may also rule that such person's name be endorsed on the Register for Tender Defaulters. When a person's name has been endorsed on the Register, the person will be prohibited from doing business with the public sector for a period not less than five years and not more than ten years. The National Treasury is empowered to determine the period of restriction and each case will be dealt with on its merits. According to section 32 of the Act the Register must be open to the public. The Register can be perused on the National Treasury website.

24. Anti-dumping and countervailing duties and rights

- 24.1. When, after the date of bid, provisional payments are required, or antidumping or countervailing duties are imposed, or the amount of a provisional payment or anti-dumping or countervailing right is increased in respect of any dumped or subsidized import, the State is not liable for any amount so required or imposed, or for the amount of any such increase. When, after the said date, such a provisional payment is no longer required or any such anti-dumping or countervailing right is abolished, or where the amount of such provisional payment or any such right is reduced, any such favourable difference shall on demand be paid forthwith by the contractor to the State or the State

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

may deduct such amounts from moneys (if any) which may otherwise be due to the contractor in regard to supplies or services which he delivered or rendered, or is to deliver or render in terms of the contract or any other contract or any other amount which may be due to him.

25. Force Majeure

- 25.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of GCC Clauses 22 and 23, the supplier shall not be liable for forfeiture of its performance security, damages, or termination for default if and to the extent that his delay in performance or other failure to perform his obligations under the contract is the result of an event of force majeure.
- 25.2. If a force majeure situation arises, the supplier shall promptly notify the purchaser in writing of such condition and the cause thereof. Unless otherwise directed by the purchaser in writing, the supplier shall continue to perform its obligations under the contract as far as is reasonably practical, and shall seek all reasonable alternative means for performance not prevented by the force majeure event.

26. Termination for insolvency

- 26.1. The purchaser may at any time terminate the contract by giving written notice to the supplier if the supplier becomes bankrupt or otherwise insolvent. In this event, termination will be without compensation to the supplier, provided that such termination will not prejudice or affect any right of action or remedy which has accrued or will accrue thereafter to the purchaser.

27. Settlement of Disputes

- 27.1 If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in Connection with or arising out of the contract, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation.
- 27.2 If, after thirty (30) days, the parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party.
- 27.3 Should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law.
- 27.4 Mediation proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the procedure specified in the SCC.
- 27.5 Notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein,
- (a) the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under contract unless they Otherwise agree; and
 - (b) the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due the supplier.

28. Limitation of Liability

- 28.1 Except in cases of criminal negligence or willful misconduct, and in the case of infringement pursuant to Clause 6;
- (a) the supplier shall not be liable to the purchaser, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, for any indirect or consequential loss or damage, loss of use, loss of production, or loss of profits or interest costs, provided that this exclusion shall not apply to any obligation of the supplier to pay penalties and/or damages to the purchaser; and

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

- (b) the aggregate liability of the supplier to the purchaser, whether under the contract, in tort or otherwise, shall not exceed the total contract price, provided that this limitation shall not apply to the cost of repairing or replacing defective equipment.

29. Governing language

- 29.1. The contract shall be written in English. All correspondence and other documents pertaining to the contract that is exchanged by the parties shall also be written in English.

30. Applicable law

- 30.1. The contract shall be interpreted in accordance with South African laws, unless otherwise specified in SCC.

31. Notices

- 31.1. Every written acceptance of a bid shall be posted to the supplier concerned by registered or certified mail and any other notice to him shall be posted by ordinary mail to the address furnished in his bid or to the address notified later by him in writing and such posting shall be deemed to be proper service of such notice
- 31.2. The time mentioned in the contract documents for performing any act after such aforesaid notice has been given, shall be reckoned from the date of posting of such notice.

32. Taxes and duties

- 32.1. A foreign supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, stamp duties, license fees, and other such levies imposed outside the purchaser's country.
- 32.2. A local supplier shall be entirely responsible for all taxes, duties, license fees, etc., incurred until delivery of the contracted goods to the purchaser.
- 32.3. No contract shall be concluded with any bidder whose tax matters are not in order. Prior to the award of a bid the Department must be in possession of a tax clearance certificate, submitted by the bidder. This certificate must be an original issued by the South African

33. National Industrial Participation Programme (NIPP)

- 33.1 The NIP Programme administered by the Department of Trade and Industry shall be applicable to all contracts that are subject to the NIP obligation.

34. Prohibition of Restrictive Practices

- 34.1 In terms of section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, is prohibited if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if a bidder (s) is / are or a contractor(s) was / were involved in collusive bidding (or bid rigging).
- 34.2 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), based on reasonable grounds or evidence obtained by the purchaser, has / have engaged in the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may refer the matter to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties as contemplated in the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998.
- 34.3 If a bidder(s) or contractor(s), has / have been found guilty by the Competition Commission of the restrictive practice referred to above, the purchaser may, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided for, invalidate the bid(s) for such item(s) offered, and / or terminate the contract in whole or part, and / or restrict the bidder(s) or contractor(s) from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years and / or claim damages from the bidder(s) or contractor(s) concerned.

--	--	--

PA-10: General Conditions of Contract (GCC)

Name of Bidder	Signature	Date
----------------	-----------	------

DPW-05: (EC) CONTRACT DATA - (GCC (2010) 2nd EDITION: 2010)

Project title:	MATATIELE SAPS: INSTALLATION OF BACKUP GENERATOR SET		
Tender no:	<i>MTH30/22</i>	Reference no:	

	PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER
	CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT
	<p>The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House, 1685, is applicable to this Contract and is obtainable from www.saice.org.za</p> <p>Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.</p>

CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA	
The following contract specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010, are applicable to this Contract:	
CLAUSES	COMPULSORY DATA
1.1.1.8	<p>Amend Clause 1.1.1.8 to include the word “rights” to read as follows:</p> <p>“Contract Data” means the specific data which, together with these General Conditions of Contract, collectively describe the rights, risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract.</p>
1.1.1.13	<p>Amend Clause 1.1.1.13 as follows, clarify when the defects liability period starts:</p> <p>“Defects Liability Period” means the period stated in the Contract Data, commencing on the date indicated on the Certificate of Completion or Certificates of Completion in the event of more than one Certificate of Completion is issued for different parts of the Works, during which the Contractor has both the right and the obligation to make good defects in the materials, Plant and workmanship covered by the Contract.</p> <p>Defects liability period is: 12 months.</p>
1.1.1.14 & 5.14.7	<p>The time for achieving Practical Completion of the whole of the works is: 6 Months measured from the <u>Commencement</u> Date. The time thus stated includes special non-working days and the year-end break.</p> <p><i>or, if Practical Completion in portions is required,</i></p> <p>The times for achieving Practical Completion for the portions as set out in the Scope of Works are <i>mutatis mutandi</i>:</p> <p>For portion 1 within <i>insert description as may be applicable</i></p> <p>For portion 2 within <i>insert description as may be applicable</i></p> <p>For portion 3 within <i>insert description as may be applicable</i></p> <p>For portion 4 within <i>insert description as may be applicable</i> <i>(followed by further portions as required)</i></p>

Tender no: MTH30/22

	The time for achieving Practical Completion of the whole of the Works is: <i>insert total contract period here, measured from the Commencement Date. The time thus stated includes special non-working days and the year-end break.</i>
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is: The Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.
1.1.1.16	The name of the Engineer is: NDPWI
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy is a: Re-measurement Contract.
1.1.1.31	Not applicable to this Contract.
1.1.1.35	Insert the definition of "Value of Works" as Clause 1.1.1.35: "Value of Works" means the value of the Works certified by the Engineer as having been satisfactorily executed and shall include the value of the works done, the value of the materials and/or plant and Contract Price Adjustments.
1.2.1.2	Employer's address: Physical Address: National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure PRD II Building 5099 Postal Address: PRD II Building Private bag X5007 5099 Facsimile: Telephone: 047 502 7030
	Engineer's address: Physical Address: National Department of Public works and Infrastructure PRD II Building 5099 Postal Address: PRD II Building Private bag X5007 MTHATHA 5099 Facsimile: <i>insert fax no</i> Telephone: <i>insert tel no</i>

1.3.4	Not applicable to this Contract.
-------	----------------------------------

Tender no: MTH30/22

1.3.5	<p>Replace Clause 1.3.5 with the following provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The Employer will become the owner of the information, documents, advice, recommendation and reports collected, furnished and/or compiled by the Contractor during the course of, and for the purposes of executing this Contract, all of which will be handed over to the Employer on request, but in any event on the termination and/or cancellation of this Contract for whatever reason. The Contractor relinquishes its retention or any other rights thereon to which it may be entitled. (b) The copyright of all documents, recommendations and reports compiled by the Contractor during the course of and for the purposes of finalizing the Works will vest in the Employer, and may not be reproduced or distributed or made available to any person outside the Employer's service, or to any institution in any way, without the prior written consent of the Employer. The Employer shall have the right to use such material for any other purpose without the approval of information or payment to the Contractor. (c) The copyright of all electronic aids, software programmes etc. prepared or developed in terms of the Contract shall vest in the Employer, who shall have the right to use such material for any other purpose without the approval of, information or payment to the Contractor. (d) In case of the Contractor providing documents, electronic aids, software programs or like material to the Employer, the development of which has not been at the expense of the Employer, copyright shall not vest in the Employer. The Contractor shall be required to indicate to which documents, electronic aids, software programs or like material this provision applies. (e) The Contractor hereby indemnifies the Employer against any action, claim, damages or legal cost that may be instituted against the Employer on the grounds of an alleged infringement of any copyright, patents or any other intellectual property right in connection with the Works outlined in this Contract. (f) All information, documents, recommendations, programs and reports collected or compiled must be regarded as confidential and may not be communicated or made available to any person outside the Employer's service and may not be published either during the currency of this Contract or after termination thereof without the prior written consent of the Employer.
3.1.3	<p>1. The Engineer's authority to act and/or to execute functions or duties or to issue instructions are expressly excluded in respect of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Appointment of nominated Sub-contractors – clause 4.4.3; (b) Granting of an extension of time and/or ruling on claims associated with claims for extension of time – clauses 5.12.3, 10.1.5; (c) Acceleration of the rate of progress and determination of the cost for payment of such acceleration – clause 5.12.4; (d) Rulings on claims and disputes – clauses 10.1.5, 10.2.3 and 10.3.3; (e) Suspension of the Works – clause 5.11.1;

	<p>(f) Final Payment Certificate – clause 6.10.9;</p> <p>(g) Issuing of <i>mora</i> notices to the Contractor – clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2.1 and 9.2.1;</p> <p>(h) Cancellation of the contract between the Employer and Contractor – clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2.1 and 9.2.1.</p>
--	---

Tender no: MTH30/22

	<p>2. In order to be legally binding and have legal bearing and consequence, any ruling in respect of the above matters (a) to (h) must be on an official document, signed and issued by the Employer to the Contractor.</p> <p>3. The Contractor must submit claims, demands, notices, notifications, updated particulars and reports in writing, as well as any other supporting documentation pertaining thereto, in respect of any of the above listed matters (a) to (h), to the Engineer within the time periods and in the format(s) as determined in the relevant clauses of the Conditions of Contract. Failing to deliver such to the Engineer timeous and in the correct format will invalidate any claim and the consequences of such failure will <i>mutatis mutandis</i> be as stated in clause 10.1.4.</p> <p>4. Clauses 6.10.9 and 10.1.5 shall be amended as follows to indicate the limitation on the Engineer's authority in respect thereof:</p> <p>Clause 6.10.9 – Amend to read as follows:</p> <p>Within 14 days of the date of final approval as stated in the Final Approval Certificate, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer a final statement claiming final settlement of all moneys due to him (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clauses 10.3 to 10.11, and not yet resolved). The Employer shall within 14 days issue to the Contractor a Final Payment Certificate the amount of which shall be paid to the Contractor within 28 days of the date of such certificate, after which no further payments shall be due to the Contractor (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clauses 10.3 to 10.11 and not yet resolved).</p> <p>Clause 10.1.5 – Amend to read as follows:</p> <p>Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Employer shall, within 28 days after the Contractor has delivered his claim in terms of Clause 10.1.1 as read with Clause 10.1.2, deliver to the Contractor his written and adequately reasoned ruling on the claim (referring specifically to this Clause). The amount thereof, if any, allowed by the Employer shall be included to the credit of the Contractor in the next payment certificate.</p> <p>5. Insert the following under 3.1.3: Provided that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary in the Contract, the Employer shall have the right to reverse and, should it deem it necessary, to amend any certificate, instruction, decision or valuation of the Engineer and to issue a new one, and such certificate instruction, decisions or valuations shall for the purposes of the Contract be deemed to be issued by the Engineer, provided that the Contractor shall be remunerated in the normal manner for work executed in good faith in terms of an instruction issued by the Engineer and which has subsequently been rescinded.</p>
3.2.2.1	<p>Amend Clause 3.2.2.1 to insert the word "Plant" to read as follows:</p> <p>Observe the execution of the Works, examine and test material, Plant and workmanship, and receive from the Contractor such information as he shall reasonably require.</p>

3.2.3.2	<p>Amend Clause 3.2.3.2 to insert the word “Plant” to reads as follows:</p> <p>Notwithstanding any authority assigned to him in terms of Clauses 3.2.2 and 3.2.4, failure by the Engineer’s Representative to disapprove of any work, workmanship, Plant or materials shall not prejudice the power of the Engineer thereafter to disapprove thereof and exercise any of his powers in terms of the Contract in respect of thereof.</p>
4.8.2.1	<p>Amend Clause 4.8.2.1 to include the word “person”, as follows:</p> <p>Makes available to the Employer, or to any such contractor, person or authority, any roads or ways for the maintenance of which the Contractor is responsible, or</p>

Tender no: MTH30/22

4.8.2.2	<p>Amend Clause 4.8.2.2 to include “Employer” and “contractors”, as follows:</p> <p>Provides any other facility or service of whatsoever nature to the Employer or to any of the said contractors, persons or authorities,</p>
5.3.1	<p>The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:</p> <p>Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) Security (Refer to Clause 6.2) Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)</p>
5.3.2	<p>The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is: 21 days.</p>
5.4.2	<p>The access to, and possession of, the Site referred to in Clause 5.4.1 shall be exclusive to the Contractor. In the event of access to, and possession of, the Site is not exclusive to the Contractor, the following limitations apply:</p> <p>.</p>
5.8.1	<p>The non-working days are: Saturdays and Sundays</p> <p>The special non-working days are:</p> <p>(1) Public Holidays; (2) The year-end break commencing on 16 December until the Sunday preceding the first working Monday of January of the succeeding year.</p>
5.9.1	<p>Amend Clause 5.9.1 as follows:</p> <p>On the Commencement Date, the Engineer shall deliver to the Contractor three (3) copies, at no cost to the Contractor, of the drawings and any instructions required for the commencement of the Works. The cost of any additional copies of such drawings and/or instructions, as may be required by the Contractor, will be for the account of the Contractor.</p>
5.13.1	<p>The penalty for failing to complete the Works is: R0.0575/R100 of the contract value per day</p> <p><u>or, if completion in portions is required,</u></p>

	<p>The penalty for failing to complete portion 1 of the Works is: <i>Rinsert penalty amount per day.</i></p> <p>The penalty for failing to complete portion 2 of the Works is: <i>Rinsert penalty amount per day.</i></p> <p>The penalty for failing to complete portion 3 of the Works is: <i>Rinsert penalty amount per day.</i></p> <p>The penalty for failing to complete portion 4 of the Works is: <i>Rinsert penalty amount per day.</i></p> <p><i>Followed by further portions as required.</i></p> <p>The penalty for failing to complete the whole of the works is: <i>Rinsert penalty amount per day.</i></p>
--	---

Tender no: MTH30/22

5.14.1	<p>Amend the second paragraph of Clause 5.14.1 as follows:</p> <p>When the Works are about to reach the said stage, the Contractor shall, in writing, request a Certificate of Practical Completion and the Engineer shall, within 14 days after receiving such request, issue to the Contractor a written list setting out the work to be completed to justify Practical Completion. Should the Engineer not issue such a list within the 14 days, the Contractor shall notify the Employer accordingly. Should the Employer not issue such a list within 7 days of receipt of such notice, Practical Completion shall be deemed to have been achieved on the 14th day after the contractor requested the Certificate of Practical Completion.</p>
5.16.1	Amend Clause 5.16.1 to delete the proviso in the third paragraph of this clause.
5.16.2	<p>Amend Clause 5.16.2 as follows:</p> <p>No certificate other than the Final Approval Certificate referred to in Clause 5.16.1 shall be deemed to constitute approval of the Works or shall be taken as an admission of the due performance of the Contract or any part thereof, nor of the accuracy of any claim made by the Contractor, nor shall any other certificate exclude or prejudice any of the powers of the Engineer and/or the Employer.</p>
5.16.3	The latent defect period for all works is: 5 years.
6.2.1	The type of security for the due performance of the Contract, as selected by the Contractor in the Contract Data, must be delivered to the Employer.
6.2.3	<p>Amend Clause 6.2.3 as follows:</p> <p>If the Contractor has selected a performance guarantee as security, he shall ensure that it remains valid and enforceable as required in terms of the Contract.</p>
6.5.1.2.3	<p>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is:</p> <p>33%, except on material cost where the percentage allowance is 10%.</p>
6.8.2	<p>Contract Price Adjustment (CPA) will be applicable: "No".</p> <p>If CPA is indicated as "Yes" above the value of payment certificates is to be adjusted by a Contract Price Adjustment Factor:</p> <p>The value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following values:</p>

	<p>The value of “x” is 0.15.</p> <p>The values of the coefficients are: a = 0.25. (Labour) b = 0.3 (Contractor’s equipment) c = 0.3 (Material) d = 0.15 (Fuel)</p> <p>The values of the coefficients for “Repair and Maintenance Project” (RAMP) contracts are: a = 0.35 (Labour) b = 0.20 (Contractor’s equipment) c = 0.35 (Material) d = 0.10 (Fuel)</p>
--	---

Tender no: MTH30/22

6.8.2	<p>The urban area nearest the Site is MATATIELE. <i>(Select urban area from Statistical News Release, P0141, Table 7.1.)</i></p> <p>The applicable industry for the Producer Price Index for materials is . <i>(Select the applicable industry from Statistical News Release, P01421, Table 11.)</i></p> <p>The area for the Producer Price Index for fuel is . <i>(Select the area from Statistical News Release, P01421, Table 12.)</i></p> <p>The base month is JULY 2022. <i>(The month prior to the closing of the tender.)</i></p>
6.8.3	Price adjustments for variations in the costs of special materials are not allowed.
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is: 85 % .
6.10.3	The limit of retention money is dependent on the security to be provided by the Contractor in terms of Clause 6.2.1.
6.10.5	<p>Replace Clause 6.10.5 with the following:</p> <p><u>In respect of contracts up to R2 million and in respect of contracts above R2 million where the Contractor elects a security by means of a 10% retention</u>, 50% of the retention shall be released to the Contractor when the Engineer issues the Certificate of Completion in terms of clause 5.14.4. The remaining 50% of the retention shall be released in accordance with the provisions of the conditions of contract and will become due and payable when the Contractor becomes entitled, in terms of Clause 5.16.1, to receive the Final Approval Certificate.</p> <p><u>In respect of contracts above R2 million, where the Contractor elects a security by means of a cash deposit or fixed guarantee of 5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) and a 5% retention of the Value of the Works (excl. VAT)</u>, the cash deposit or fixed guarantee, whichever is applicable, shall be refunded to the Contractor or return to the guarantor, respectively, when the Engineer issues the Certificate of Completion in terms of Clause 5.14.4. The 5% retention of the Value of the Works (excl. VAT) shall become due and payable when the Contractor becomes entitled, in terms of Clause 5.16.1, to receive the Final Approval Certificate.</p> <p><u>In respect of contracts above R2 million, where the Contractor elects a security by means of a cash deposit or a variable guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT)</u>, the cash deposit or the variable guarantee, whichever is applicable, will be reduced to 5% of the Value of the Works (excl. VAT) when the Engineer issues the Certificate of Completion in terms of Clause 5.14.4. The balance of the cash deposit shall</p>

	become due and payable or the variable guarantee shall expire when the Contractor becomes entitled in terms of Clause 5.16.1 to receive the Final Approval Certificate.
7.9.1	<p>Insert the following at the end of Clause 7.9.1:</p> <p>Provided that, should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such costs to the Employer, such amount may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any amount due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any other previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer.</p>
8.2.2.1	<p>Insert the following as a second paragraph to Clause 8.2.2.1:</p> <p>The Contractor shall at all times proceed immediately to remove or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the Works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the Works, failing which the Employer may cause same to be done and recover the reasonable costs associated therewith from the Contractor.</p>

Tender no: MTH30/22

8.4.3	<p>Insert a new Clause 8.4.3 as follows:</p> <p>The Contractor shall on receiving a written instruction from the Engineer immediately proceed at his own cost to remove or dispose of any debris and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair such property and to execute the Works.</p>
8.6.1.1.1	Amend Clause 8.6.1.1.1 to read as follows: Contract Sum plus 10%.
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is: Nil
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is: Nil
8.6.1.3	<p>Amend Clause 8.6.1.3 to delete reference to limit of indemnity, to read as follows:</p> <p>Liability insurance that covers the Contractor against liability for the death of, or injury to any person, or loss of, or damage to any property (other than property while it is insured in terms of Clause 8.6.1.1) arising from or in the course of the fulfillment of the Contract, from the Commencement Date to the date of the end of the Defects Liability Period, if there is one, or otherwise to the issue of the Certificate of Completion.</p>
8.6.1.5	<p>1. Public liability insurance to be effect by the Contractor to a minimum value of:</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> R5 million</p> <p>or</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> R insert amount in figures (and in words)</p> <p>With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim.</p> <p>2. Support insurance is to be effected by the Contractor to a minimum value of:</p> <p>R insert amount in figures (and in words)</p> <p>With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim.</p>
8.6.5	Amend Clause 8.6.5 as follows:

	Save as otherwise provided in the Contract Data, the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 shall be effected with an insurance company registered in the Republic of South Africa. The Contractor shall submit the insurance policy to the Employer for approval, if so requested.
8.6.7	Amend Clause 8.6.7 as follows: If the Contractor fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1, the Employer may cancel the Contract in terms of Clause 9.2.
8.6.8	Insert a new Clause 8.6.8 in provide for high risk insurance for projects executed on areas classified as "High Risk Areas". HIGH RISK INSURANCE In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable subsurface conditions that might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:

Tender no: MTH30/22

8.6.8	<p>(1) Damage to the Works The Contractor shall, from the date of Commencement of the Works until the date of the Certificate of Completion, bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the Employer against any damage to and/or destruction of the Works consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The Contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the Works as he may deem necessary.</p> <p>When so instructed to do so by the Engineer, the Contractor shall proceed immediately to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the Works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the Works, at the Contractor's own costs.</p> <p>(2) Injury to Persons or Loss of or damage to Properties The Contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the Employer against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising during the Contract Period whether arising in common law or by Statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above.</p> <p>The Contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the Employer against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable, or immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the Site, whether belonging to or under the control of the Employer or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the Contract Period.</p> <p>(3) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in Clauses 8.6.8(1) and 8.6.8 (2) above. Without limiting his obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall, within 21 days of the Commencement Date and before Commencement of the Works, submit to the Employer proof of such insurance policy, if requested to do so.</p> <p>(4) The Employer shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred consequent upon the Contractor's default of his obligations as set out in Clauses 8.6.8 (1), 8.6.8 (2) and 8.6.8 (3). Provided that, should the Contractor on demand not pay the</p>
-------	--

	amount of such costs to the Employer, such amount may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any amount due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any other existing or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer.
9.1.4	Amend Clause 9.1.4 as follows: In the circumstances referred to in Clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2 or 9.1.3 (provided that the circumstances in 9.1.3 is not due to the fault of the Contractor, his employees, contractors or agents), and whether or not the Contract is terminated under the provisions of this Clause, the Contractor shall be entitled to payment of any increased cost of or incidental to the execution of the Works which is specifically attributable to, or consequent upon the circumstances defined in Clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2 or 9.1.3;
9.1.5	Amend Clause 9.1.5 as follows: If the Contract is terminated on any account in terms of this Clause (provided that the circumstances in 9.1.3 is not due to the fault of the Contractor, his employees, contractors or agents) , the Contractor shall be paid by the Employer (insofar as such amounts or items have not already been covered by payments on account made to the Contractor) for all measured work executed prior to the date of termination, the amount (without retention), payable in terms of the Contract and, in addition:
9.1.6	This Clause is not applicable to this Contract.

Tender no: MTH30/22

9.2.1.3.8	Insert a new Clause 9.2.1.3.8 as follows: Has failed to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1,
9.2.4	Insert a new Clause 9.2.4 as follows, to provide for unilateral termination by the Employer: The Employer shall be entitled at any time to unilaterally terminate or cancel this Contract or any part thereof. Save for the following, the Contractor shall not be entitled to claim any other amounts whatsoever in respect of such termination or cancellation of this Contract. The Employer shall be obliged to pay the Contractor as damages and/or loss of profit the lesser of: 9.2.4.1 An amount not exceeding 10% of the Contract Sum; 9.2.4.2 10% of the value of incomplete work; or 9.2.4.3 The Contractor's actual damage or loss as determined by the Employer after receipt of evidence substantiating any such damage or loss.
9.3.2.2	Amend Clause 9.3.2.2 as follows to delete the proviso on lien: The ownership of Plant and unused materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor, and for which the Employer has not made any payment, shall revert to the Contractor and he shall, with all reasonable dispatch, remove from the Site such Plant, materials and all Construction Equipment and Temporary Works.
9.3.3	Insert the following at the end of Clause 9.3.3 After cancellation of the Contract by the Contractor, the Contractor, when requested by the Employer to do so, shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the Works on the grounds of any lien or a right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever.
10.1.3.1	Amend Clause 10.1.3.1 as follows to insert the word "Plant":

	All facts and circumstances relating to the claims shall be investigated as and when they occur or arise. For this purpose, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, records in a form approved by the Engineer, of all the facts and circumstances which the Contractor considers relevant and wishes to rely upon in support of his claims, including details of all Construction Equipment, labour, Plant and materials relevant to each claim. Such records shall be submitted promptly after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim.
10.1.6	<p>Insert a new Clause 10.1.6 as follows:</p> <p>If the Employer fails to give his ruling within the period referred to in Clause 10.1.5 he shall be deemed to have given a ruling dismissing the claim.</p>
10.2.1	<p>Amend Clause 10.2.1 as follows:</p> <p>In respect of any matter arising out of or in connection with the Contract, which is not required to be dealt with in terms of Clause 10.1 or which does not require the decision or ruling of the Employer, the Contractor or the Employer shall have the right to deliver a written dissatisfaction claim to the Engineer. This written claim shall be supported by particulars and substantiated.</p>
10.2.2	<p>Amend Clause 10.2.2 as follows:</p> <p>If, in respect of any matter arising out of or in connection with the Contract, which is not required to be dealt with in terms of Clause 10.1 or which does not require the decision or ruling of the Employer, the Contractor or the Employer fails to submit a claim within 28 days after the cause of dissatisfaction, he shall have no further right to raise any dissatisfaction on such matter.</p>

Tender no: MTH30/22

10.3.2	<p>Amend Clause 10.3.2 as follows to replace “adjudication” with “court”:</p> <p>If either party shall have given notice in compliance with Clause 10.3.1, the dispute shall be referred to court proceedings in terms of Clause 10.8, unless amicable settlement is contemplated.</p>
10.3.3	Replace “Engineer” with “Employer”.
10.4.2	<p>Amend Clause 10.4.2 as follows to provide for submission to court:</p> <p>If the other party rejects the invitation to amicable settlement in writing or does not respond in writing to the invitation with 14 days, or amicable settlement is unsuccessful, either party may submit the dispute to court.</p>
10.4.4	<p>Amend Clause 10.4.4 to delete reference to “adjudication” and “arbitration” to read as follows:</p> <p>Save for reference to any portion of any settlement or decision which has been agreed to be final and binding on the parties, no reference shall be made by or on behalf of either party in any subsequent court proceedings, to any outcome of an amicable settlement, or to the fact that any particular evidence was given, or to any submission, statement or admission made in the course of the amicable settlement.</p>
10.5 10.6 & 10.7	The entire provisions of these Clauses are not applicable to this Contract.
10.10.3	<p>Amend Clause 10.10.3 as follows to reword and remove reference to “arbitrator”:</p> <p>The court shall have full power to open up, review and revise any ruling, decision, order, instruction, certificate or valuation of the Engineer and Employer and neither party shall be limited in such proceedings before such court to the evidence or arguments put before the Engineer or Employer for the purpose of obtaining his ruling.</p>

CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum 30% mandatory Subcontracting to SMMEs in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017 – Condition of Tender. (Applicable to all projects above R30 Mil for all class of works categories)	Not applicable
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	Not applicable

Tender no: MTH30/22

(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	Not applicable
(d)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require Grade 7 to 9 cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 12 month construction period)	Not applicable
(e)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	Not applicable
(f)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of	Not applicable

	Contract. (Applicable to projects which require cidb Grade 7 and above for all class of works categories, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 12 month construction period)	
(g)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects with a minimum contract value R2 Mil and minimum 12 month construction period.	Not applicable
(h)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to all CE projects and all GB projects ≥ R30 million)	Not applicable
(i)		Select
(j)		Select

Tender no: MTH30/22

	PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE BIDDER
1.1.1.9	The name of the Bidder is: _____
1.2.1.2	<p>The address of the Bidder is:</p> <p>Postal address:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Postal Code: _____</p> <p>Tel: _____ Fax: _____</p> <p>TAX / VAT Registration No: _____</p> <p>Physical address:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Postal Code: _____</p>

	E-mail address: _____
6.2.1	<p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be one of the following:</p> <p>(a) Cash deposit of 10 % of the Contact Sum (excl. VAT) <input type="checkbox"/> YES or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>(b) Variable performance guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) <input type="checkbox"/> YES or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>(c) Retention of 10 % of the value of the Works (excl. VAT) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES or <input type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>(d) Cash deposit of 5 % of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) plus retention of 5 % of the value of the Works (excl. VAT) <input type="checkbox"/> YES or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>(e) Performance guarantee of 5 % of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) plus retention of 5 % of the value of the Works (excl. VAT) <input type="checkbox"/> YES or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>NB: Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.</p>

PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS – (GCC (2010) 2nd EDITION: 2010)

Project title:	<i>Matatiela SAPS: Installation of Backup Generator set</i>		
Tender no:	MTH30/22	Reference no:	

C3. Scope of Works

CONTENTS

C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

A: GENERAL

- PS-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
- PS-2 DESCRIPTION OF SITE AND ACCESS
- PS-3 DETAILS OF CONTRACT
- PS-4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS
- PS-5 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME
- PS-6 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE
- PS-7 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED
- PS-8 REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC
- PS-9 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY
- PS-10 ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS

NOTE: This is an example only. Compiler / Designer to provide the applicable contents.

B: AMENDMENTS TO THE PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

n/a

C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

See attached

C3.4 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS:

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are the **South African Bureau of Standards Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction SABS 1200**. (Note to compiler. "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 2100)

Although not bound in nor issued with this Document, the following Sections of the Standardized Specifications of SABS 1200 shall form part of this Contract:

General requirements shall be as prescribed in the Department of Public Works Standardized Specification for Standby Diesel Generator set –PW772 Issued 99-11

The Department's Standard Specification for Electrical Installations and Electrical Equipment pertaining to Mechanical Services, Issue IXa, December 1999, shall also apply to this contract.

3.5 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS:

Status

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part1 A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardised of Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

3.5.1 GENERAL

PS-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

Matatiela SAPS: Installation of Backup generator set.

3.5.2 AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION:

n/a

C3.5.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS:

**Part 1- General Specification for Electrical works
Part 2- Detailed Specification for Electrical works**

C3.6 STANDARD MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

In terms of section 5(2) of the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000) (the Act), the Construction Industry Development Board is empowered to establish and promote best practice standards, Standard Requirements and Guidelines which includes the following but not limited to:

C3.6.1 cidb Best Practice: Green Building Certification, No. 34158 Government Gazette, 1 April 2011

C3.6.2 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 36760 Government Gazette, 23 August 2013

C3.6.3 cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013

C3.6.4 Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, No. 40553 Government Gazette, 20 January 2017

C3.6.5 cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017

C3.6.6 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017

C3.6.7 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub- Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 42021 Government Gazette, 9 November 2018

C3.6.8 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 43495 Government Gazette, 3 July 2020

C3.7 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below. Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained:

C3.7.1 Minimum Thirty Percent (30%) Mandatory Sub-contracting Contract Participation Goal

MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT (30%) MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMEs: IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable	Yes No X
--	----------

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether the 30% Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The thirty percent (30%) mandatory Sub-contracting shall be achieved in the execution of the contract. in terms of in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017.

- (a) SMME's involvement of at least **five percent (5%)** of the tender amount at the time of tender to be sourced from within **50km** radius of the project site with the intention to maximize use of local SMMEs within "Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province".
- (b) SMME's involvement of at least **twenty five percent (25%)** of the Tender Value to be sourced from within **250km** radius of the project site.

Bidders are cautioned not to under-price items earmarked to be executed by SMMEs as adjustment to too low rates will not be entertained by the Employer.

Bidders to sub-contract a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the tender amount including VAT at the time of tender (All inclusive, Including VAT). to any one or more of the following categories:

- a. An EME or QSE
- b. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people
- c. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth
- d. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women
- e. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities
- f. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships
- g. A co-operative which is at least 51% owned by black people
- h. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are Military veterans
- i. More than one of the categories referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).

Bidders to refer to the CSD for a list of prospective sub-contractors provided with the tender. The bidder to refer to the CSD website should the list provided be insufficient.

Bidders must ensure that the sub-contractors conform to the following:

- a. Possess relevant accreditation where applicable;

- b. Be registered with relevant bodies (CIDB, various Councils, etc.) where applicable;
- c. Possess necessary capabilities to deliver the sub-contracted work;
- d. Meet the requirements in terms of the stipulated designated groups; and
- e. Geographical located at the place where the project will be delivered. Geographical location must be determined using the following criteria:
 - Relevant Ward. If not available;
 - Relevant neighbouring Wards. If not available;
 - Relevant Local Municipality. If not available;
 - Relevant District Municipality. If not available;
 - Relevant Metro. If not available;
 - Relevant Province. If not available;
 - Relevant Neighbouring Province. And If not available;
 - Anywhere within the borders of South Africa .

It is the bidder's responsibility to source alternative SMMEs should the parties with whom agreements were entered into at the time of tendering either no longer exist or do not perform or render work of an acceptable standard, subject to the approval by the Employer. Failure to achieve the minimum thirty percent (30%) SMME participation based on the tender amount including VAT, will result in a two percent (2%) penalty on the amount of work on which there is no compliance (Excluding VAT), unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.7.2 Minimum Targeted Local Material Manufacturer Contract Participation Goal

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable

Yes No **X**

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Manufacturers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017.

A Targeted Local Material Manufacturer is a targeted enterprise that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on its premises materials or goods required by the principal contractor for the performance of the contract.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.13

Preference shall be given to the Targeted Local Material Manufacturer in **"Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province"**, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The nonavailability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **2%** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within **50km** radius of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **8%** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within **250km** radius of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum **ten percent (10%)** Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a **two percent (2%)** penalty of the prorated targeted value of materials not complied with unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Example: Total material to be purchased from local manufacturers = R 10 Million and only achieved a R8 Million CPG then the penalty = R2 Million x 2%. The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.7.3 Minimum Targeted-Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable

Yes No

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Suppliers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017.

A targeted supplier is a targeted enterprise that

- a) owns, operates or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which goods are bought, kept in stock and regularly sold to wholesalers, retailers or the public in the usual course of business; and
- b) engages, as its principal business and in its own name, in the purchase and sale of goods.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.14

Preference shall be given to the local material suppliers in the **"Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province"**, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The none availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **two percent (2%)** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within 50km of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **eight percent (8%)** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within **250km** of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum **ten percent (10%)** Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a **two percent (2%)** penalty of the prorated targeted value of materials not complied with, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Example: Total material to be purchased from local manufacturers = R 10 Million and only achieved a R8 Million CPG then the penalty = R2 Million x 2%. The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.7.4 Minimum Targeted Local Labour Contract Participation Goal

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable

Yes No

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local labour in executing this contract. This is required to be done through the use of both traditional building techniques and labour-intensive construction techniques careful and considered construction planning and implemented in the project irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting

Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017.

Targeted labour: individuals who:

- a) are employed by the principal contractor, sub-contractor or targeted enterprises in the performance of the contract;
- b) are defined as the target group in the targeting data; and
- c) permanently reside in the target area or who are recognized as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area.

Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.12

Targeting of labour by skills categories is only permissible within categories of semi-skilled and unskilled labour.

Contract participation goals for semi-skilled and unskilled labour shall be limited to on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract and in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety. In the case of targeted labour, the certification of records shall be in accordance with SANS 10845-8.

A minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the total semi-skilled and unskilled labour force utilized on the project will be sourced from the "Insert Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province". Failure to achieve the minimum thirty percent (30%) labour target, based on the total semi-skilled and unskilled labour force, will result in a penalty of R5 000 per person per month for noncompliance, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

C3.7.5 Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable

Yes No

The aim of this best practice standard for indirect targeting for enterprise development in accordance with the Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development (published in Government Gazette 36190 of 25 February 2013) and the Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts (published in Government Gazette 41237 of 10 November 2017) is to promote enterprise development by providing for a minimum contract participation goal (CPG) of five percent (5%) of the contract amount as defined in the Standard (Tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT on selected contracts to be undertaken by joint-venture partners or to be sub-contracted to developing contractors that are also to be beneficiaries of enterprise development support from the main contractor.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

The contractor shall attain or exceed the enterprise development goal in the performance of the contract. Failing to achieve the Participation Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The lead partner or main contractor shall dedicate a minimum five percent (5%) of total project value to provide developmental support to targeted subcontractor or joint venture partner applicable to contracts in Grades 7 to 9, General Building and Civil Engineering contracts. Preference will be given to **(Insert type of enterprises. eg General Building, Electrical, Mechanical, Plumbing, etc. It could be either just one or any combination of all)** Enterprises.

Provision for pricing of compliance with the aforementioned is made in the preliminaries and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirement in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained.

C3.7.5.1 Criteria

The main or lead partner of the successful bidder shall:

- (a) There must be a needs analysis for indirect targeting and development or skill standard and should be development in at least any two developmental areas namely;
 - Administrative and cost control systems
 - construction management systems and plans
 - planning, tendering and programming
 - business; technical; procurement skills
 - legal compliance
 - credit rating/history; financial loan capacity/history
 - contractual knowledge
- (b) The above needs analysis shall be mutually agreed upon between contractor and targeted enterprise
- (c) The contractor shall appoint an enterprise development coordinator to:
 - perform needs analysis on the targeted enterprise to identify developmental goals
 - develop a project specific enterprise development plan to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance in the identified developmental areas
 - provide internal mentorship support to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance
 - monitor and submit to the employer's representative a monthly enterprise development report thereby reporting on the progress of the agreed development areas with the targeted enterprise/s
 - submit a project completion report to the Employer's representative for each targeted enterprise.

C3.7.5.2 Management

The contractor shall provide a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship to the Targeted Enterprise/s in the two agreed developmental areas.

C3.7.5.3 Competence Criteria for an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator

The enterprise development co-ordinator shall have the following competencies:

- Minimum experience of 5 years in the construction industry at Managerial level as a Site Agent, Contracts Manager, Site Manager, Construction Manager, Business Development Manager or Enterprise Development Manager.
- Minimum experience of 2 years in training and development in Building or Construction; and
- National Diploma or B Degree in the Built Environment or Business Management

C3.7.5.4 Format of Communications

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative:

- *Project interim reports* in the specified format (**ED105P**) detailing interim values of the CPG that was achieved together with an assessment of the enterprise development support provided

should be tabled and discussed at least monthly at progress meetings between employer's representative and the contractor;

- *Project completion report* in the specified format (**ED101P**) to the Employer's Representative for acceptance within 15 days of achieving practical completion. The report shall include the value of the CPG that was certified in accordance with the contract, cidb registration numbers of each and every targeted enterprise, and the value of the subcontracted works or of the joint venture entered into; and the participation parameter
- *Enterprise development declaration (ED104P)*.

C3.7.5.5 The Key Personal

The contractor shall appoint an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator and a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship.

C3.7.5.6 Management Meetings

The contractor shall report to the Employer's Representative on the implementation and progress of the targeted enterprise development and CPG at monthly progress site meetings.

C3.7.5.7 Forms for contract administration

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative the following proformas:

- Form ED 105P Project Interim Report
- Form ED 104P Enterprise Development Declaration
- Form ED 101P Project Completion Report

C3.7.5.8 Records

The contractor shall:

- keep records of the targeted enterprise development
- keep records of the payments made to the targeted enterprises in relation to the CPG.
- ensure all the documentation required in terms of the Standard is provided with each monthly progress payment certificate and according to a prescribed format where applicable.

C3.7.5.9 Payment Certificates

The contractor shall:

- achieve the measurable CPG and providing enterprise development support to the targeted enterprise/s as per the Standard.
- submit payment certificates to the Employer Representative at intervals determined in the Contract.

C3.7.5.10 Compliance requirements

Non-compliance with the Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme

The wording of regulation 27A of the cidb regulations makes provision for the Board to enforce the cidb code of conduct in the event of clients being found to be in breach of the best practice project assessment scheme.

- Not including the requirements of the cidb standards in the conditions of tender
- Not registering the award of contract on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)
- Not reporting practical completion on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)

3.7.6 Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG)

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable Yes No

The contractor shall achieve or exceed in the performance of the contract the Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG) established in the Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts (published in Government Gazette No 43495 of 3 July 2020 and the Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts (published in Government Gazette 41237 of 10 November 2017).

Failing to achieve the targeted Contract Skills Development Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the portion not achieved, excluding VAT, and B) the issuing of completion certificates only after the completion certificate of achieving the skills development goal, counter-signed by the relevant individuals has been submitted, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

C3.7.6.1 Methodology

The contractor shall achieve the measurable contract skills development goal by providing opportunities to learners requiring structured workplace learning using one or a combination of any of the following in relation to work directly related to the contract or order:

Method 1: structured workplace learning opportunities for learners towards the attainment of a part or a full occupational qualification;

Method 2: structured workplace learning opportunities for apprentices or other artisan learners towards the attainment of a trade qualification leading to a listed trade (GG No. 35625, 31 August 2012) subject to at least sixty percent (60%) of the artisan learners being holders of public TVET college qualifications;

Method 3: work integrated learning opportunities for University of Technology or Comprehensive University students completing their national diplomas;

Method 4: structured workplace learning opportunities for candidates towards registration in a professional category by a statutory council listed in Table 1 above.

The contract skills participation goals, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works.

Table 2: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts

Class of construction works as identified in terms of Regulation 25	Construction skills
---	---------------------

(3) of the Construction Industry Regulations 2004		development goal (CSDG) (%)
Designation	Description	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

Table 3: Notional Cost of Training per Headcount

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
Method 1					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
Method 2					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
Method 3					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
Method 4					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

- The successful contractor may employ part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), (A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs).
- The successful contractor must employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from an FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have part/full occupational qualification learners and trade qualification learners contributing to the CSDG.
- The successful contractor shall employ at least (insert percentage number) from eligible part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) in the employment of the employer.
- The successful contractor shall ensure that no single method shall contribute more than seventy five percent (75%) of the CSDG for the contract.
- The successful contractor may only place thirty three percent (33%) employed employees or that of his subcontractors contributing to the CSDG.

- (f) The contractor shall employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from a Public FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have trade qualification learners (Method 2) contributing to the CSDG.
- (g) One of the objectives of the project is to train (Insert number) Occupational qualifications, trade qualification, work integrated learners – P1 and P2 learners, professional candidates (Delete that which is not applicable).

C3.7.6.2 Management

- (a) The successful contractor must keep site records regarding the part/full occupational qualification learners', trade qualification learners', work integrated learners' or candidates' (delete that which is not applicable) progress, site attendance, hours worked and other relevant information as required by the Standard.
- (b) The successful contractor shall provide the required number of appropriately qualified mentors to the maximum number of part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners in the proportion as specified in the Standard.
- (c) The successful contractor shall provide a supervisor to manage the training of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (d) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative a baseline training plan in the specified format (Pro-forma A2) for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates (delete that which is not applicable) within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative project interim report in the specified format (Pro-forma A3) on the progress of each of part/full occupational qualification learner, trade qualification learner, work integrated learner, candidate (delete that which is not applicable) every three months.
- (f) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the names and particulars in the specified format (Pro-forma A4) of the supervisor, mentors for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (g) The successful contractor shall keep a daily record of all the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates on site and their daily activities and shall be made available to the employer's representative on request.
- (h) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the reports on the progress and status of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) with the monthly invoice for the payment certificate.
- (i) The successful contractor shall have health and safety inductions for all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (j) The successful contractor shall conduct entry and exit medical tests of all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (k) The successful contractor shall provide personal protective equipment (PPE) to all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) at the start of their employment on site.
- (l) Based on the agreed skills methods the contractor may employ part/full Occupational Qualification Learners and /or Trade Qualification Learners and/or Work Integrated Learners

and/or Candidates (delete that which is not applicable) directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), training provider or skills development facilitator (Form A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs). The contractor shall ensure that no more than one Method shall be applied to any individual concurrently in the calculation of the CSDG for the contract.

C3.7.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (NYS)

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities. Monthly reports are to be submitted to the Employer's Representative.

Failure by the contractor to achieve the specified number to be trained in the NYS section of the CPG section within the Bills of quantities will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

C3.7.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Participation Goal Applicable

Yes No

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

Failure by the contractor to achieve the specified value of the Labour Intensive Participation Goal as stipulated within the Bills of quantities will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Employer's objectives:

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines.

Labour-intensive works:

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the scope of work. A ~~twenty percent (20%)~~ penalty of the value of the works will be imposed on items where unauthorised use of plant was used to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively.

Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff:

Contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/ Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/ Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C) at NQF outlined in Table 1

C3.7.8.1 GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

Contractors are referred to the Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for the generic labour-intensive specification applicable to the contract.

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- water and sanitation

Precedence

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail

Hand excavateable material

Hand excavateable material is:

a) granular materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

b) cohesive materials:

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note

- 1) A boulder is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, a cobble and gravel is material between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the in-situ shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

Table 2: Consistency of materials when profiled			
GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of a geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.

Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.
------------	---	------------	---

Trench excavation

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers;

a) to ninety percent (90%) Mod AASHTO;

b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than ten (10%) gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or

c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

Excavation

All excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand. Any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

Clearing and grubbing

Grass and bushes shall be cleared by hand.

Shaping

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

Loading

All loading shall be done by hand. Haulage equipment should be selected in a manner that allows loading by hand to the greatest extent possible.

Haul

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Offloading

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

Spreading

All material shall be spread by hand.

Compaction

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved. Appropriate rollers should be used where higher (than can be achieved by hand) levels of compaction are required or for large areas.

Grassing

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

Manufactured Elements

Elements manufactured or supplied by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. Where the mass of an element exceeds 55 kg, consideration should be given to the size of the element relative to its total mass related to the number of workers who would be needed to lift such mass

C3.8 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date.

C.3.9 Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content)

The contractors shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account. Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

PG-02.1 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS – GCC (2010) 2nd Edition 2010

Project title:	<i>MATATIELA SAPS: INSTALLATION OF BACKUP GENERATOR SET</i>		
Tender / Quotation no:	<i>MTH30/22</i>	Reference no:	

C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

C2.1.1 GENERAL

The Bill of Quantities forms part of the Contract Documents and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents comprising the Contract Documents, which include the Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, the Specifications (including the Project Specification) and the Drawings.

C2.1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS IN THE SCHEDULE

The Bill of Quantities has been drawn up generally in accordance with Civil Engineering Quantities 1990 issued by the SA Institution of Civil Engineers.

The short descriptions of the items in the Bill of Quantities are for identification purposes only and the measurement and payment clause of the Standardized Specifications and the Particular Specifications, read together with the relevant clauses of the Project Specification and directives on the drawings, set out what ancillary or associated work and activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

C2.1.3 QUANTITIES REFLECTED IN THE SCHEDULE

The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimates only, and subject to remeasuring during the execution of the work. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's detailed instructions for all work before ordering any materials or executing work or making arrangements for it.

The Works as finally completed in accordance with the Contract shall be measured and paid for as specified in the Bill of Quantities and in accordance with the General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and Project Specifications and the Drawings. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste.

The validity of the contract will in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Bill of Quantities and the quantities finally certified for payment.

C2.1.4 PROVISIONAL SUMS

Where Provisional sums or Prime Cost sums are provided for items in the Bill of Quantities, payment for the work done under such items will be made in accordance with Clause 45 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004. The Employer reserves the right, during the execution of the works, to adjust the stated amounts upwards or downwards according to the work actually done under the item, or the item may be omitted altogether, without affecting the validity of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall not under any circumstances whatsoever delete or amend any of the sums inserted in the "Amount" column of the Bill of Quantities and in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities unless ordered or authorized in writing by the Employer before closure of tenders. Unauthorized changes made by the Tenderer to provisional items in the Bill of Quantities, or to the provisional percentages and sums in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities will lead to the disqualification of the Tenderer.

C2.1.5 PRICING OF THE BILL OF QUANTITIES

The **bills of quantities / lump sum document** forms part of and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents forming part of the **contract documents**, the Standard Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and all other relevant documentation.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described under the several items, and shall include full compensation for all cost and expenses that may be required in and for the completion and maintenance during the defects liability period of all the work described and as shown on the drawings as well as all overheads, profits, incidentals and the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based.

Each item shall be priced and extended to the "Total" column by the Tenderer, with the exception of the items for which only rates are required, or items which already have Prime Cost or Provisional Sums affixed thereto. If the Contractor omits to price any items in the Bill of Quantities, then these items will be considered to have a nil rate or price.

The Tenderer is required to check the Bills of Quantities and the numbers of the pages and should any be found to be missing or in duplicate, or should any of the typing be indistinct, or any doubt of obscurity arise as to the meaning of any description or particulars of any item, or if this Tender Enquiry contains any obvious errors, then the Tenderer must immediately inform the Principal Agent and have them rectified or explained in writing as the case may be. No liability whatsoever will be admitted by reason of the Contractor having failed to comply with the foregoing instruction.

No alterations, erasures, omissions or additions is to be made in the text and/or conditions of these Bills of Quantities. Should any such alterations, amendments, note/s or addition be made, the same will not be recognized, but reading of these Bills of Quantities as originally prepared by the Quantity Surveyor will be adhered to.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bills of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Market related prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out. The Employer reserves the right to balance the Bill rates where deemed necessary within the Tendered Amount.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

Should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

All items for which terminology such as "inclusive" or "not applicable" have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall fill in rates for all items where the words "rate only" appear in the "Total" column. "Rate Only" items have been included where:

- (a) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected; and
- (b) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

For ‘Rate Only’ items no quantities are given in the ‘Quantity’ column but the quoted rate shall apply in the event of work under this item being required. The Tenderer shall however note that in terms of the Tender Data the Tenderer may be asked to reconsider any such rates which the Employer may regard as unbalanced.

Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the ‘PW 371’ and the principles contained in the latest version of the SANS 1200 in South Africa. It is the intention that the abbreviated descriptions be fully described when read with the applicable measuring system and the relevant preambles and/or specifications. However, should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

The price quoted against each item of this Bills of Quantities shall cover the full inclusive cost of the complete work to which it refers, as described in the Conditions of Contract and Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and shall allow for labour, material, transporting, loading, storage, supervision, commissioning, wastage, as well as the builders profit and attendance.

The Tenderer must ensure that he fully completes all columns of the Bill of Quantities including the Final Summary. The fully priced bill of quantities must be submitted with the tender or The Final Summary and the Section Summary pages **MUST** be returned with the tender document as indicated the PA-03 Notice and Invitation to Tender / PA-04 Notice and Invitation for quotation.

The tenderers are to ensure that they have read and understood the project specifications included in C3: Scope of Work. All the information provided in the Scope of Works form part of the work and must be included in the rates.

‘The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself before submitting his tender (as far as is practicable) as to:

- (a) the form and nature of the Site and its surroundings, including subsurface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works,
- (d) the means of access to the Site and the accommodation he may require

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information (as far as is practicable) as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his Tender’

C2.1.6 VALUE ADDED TAX

The **contract sum** must include for Value Added Tax (VAT). All rates, provisional sums, etc. in the **bills of quantities / lump sum document** shall be in Rands and cents and shall include all levies and taxes (other than VAT). VAT will be added in the summary of the Bill of Quantities. The rates must however be net (exclusive of VAT) with VAT calculated and added to the total value thereof in the Final Summary. All rates and amounts quoted in the Bill of Quantities

C2.1.7 CORRECTION OF ENTRIES

Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the deleted entry, and the alteration must be initialed by the Tenderer.

C2.1.8 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS

Arithmetical errors found in the Bill of Quantities as a result of faulty multiplication of addition, will be corrected by the Engineer at the tender evaluation stage, as set out in the Tender Data.

C2.1.9 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

C2.1.10 UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units for which the standard international abbreviations are used. Non-standard abbreviations which may appear in the Bill of Quantities are as follows:

No.	=	Number
%	=	Percent
Sum	=	Lump sum
PCsum	=	Prime cost sum
Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
m ³ .km	=	Cubic metre - kilometre
Km-pas	=	kilometre - pass
m ² .pass	=	square metre – pass

C2.1.11 TRADE NAMES

Tenderers attention is drawn to the fact that wherever trade names or references to any catalogue have been made in these Bills of Quantities, it is purely to establish a standard for the required material. If use is made of any other equally approved material in lieu of the prescribed trade name or catalogue, the necessary price adjustments will be made.

C2.1.12 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

C2.1.13 PAYMENTS

Interim valuations and payments will be prepared on a monthly basis, all in terms of the conditions of contract.

The contractor is to note that no payment will be made for materials stored off site and in the case of materials being stored on site, payment will only be made for such materials on condition that they have not been delivered to the site prematurely, a tax invoice and proof of payment (ownership) is submitted by the Contractor.

C2.1.14 ACCOMMODATION ON SITE

It is imperative to note that no living quarters for construction workers on site will not be permitted for the full duration of the contract unless otherwise stated in the contract data or permission be granted by the Employer.

C2.1.15 LOCAL MATERIAL UTILISATION REPORT (LOCAL CONTENT)

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the prescribed local content deliverables as listed in PA36 and annexures C thereto in the respective designated sectors as published by Department Trade Industry and Competition (DTIC). The Service Provider shall submit an accumulative monthly report to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

The contractor shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.
the final account.

C2.1.16 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below:

Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained

Monthly progressive reports to be submitted to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

C2.1.16.1 Minimum 30% Sub-contracting Contract Participation Goal

MINIMUM 30% MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMEs: IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable No

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for thirty percent (30%) subcontracting to SMMEs in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.1. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.2 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable No

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG in the execution of this project as

described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.2. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.3 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL SUPPLIERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable No

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.3. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.4 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL LABOUR CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable No

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Labour CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.4. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.1.16.5 MINIMUM TARGETED ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT: CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS (CPG)

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable No

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.5. The provisional amount allowed is for the appointment of training coordinator, mentor, training service providers and training of the beneficiary enterprises.

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries and the appointment of the training coordinator, mentor, training service providers of which the cost will be offset against the provisional amount allowed in the Bills of Quantities.

C2.1.16.6 MINIMUM TARGETED TARGETED CONTRACT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GOALS (CSDG)

Minimum Percentage Participation Goal Applicable No

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.6. The provisional amount allowed is for:

- stipends payable to the beneficiaries
- appointment of training coordinator
- appointment of mentor (where applicable)
- appointment of training service providers
- other additional costs as per table 3 of the Standard

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities. The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries. The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the actual contract amount which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

Payment

The contractor shall upon the appointment of beneficiaries, provide a breakdown of all the associated costs. The contractor shall provide a payment schedule as to how the CPG costs will be claimed against for inclusion in the monthly payment certificates.

(a) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications:

Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

The contract skills participation goal, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works. Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

No provision for an additional payment item for the payment of the supervisor and/or mentors for the provision of training as provided for in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of part/full time occupational learners and/or trade qualification learners. The associated cost is deemed to be included in general supervision on site.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

(b) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration:

Should the contractor select Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates for professional registration, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

Provisional amounts have been included in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the contract amount as defined by the Standard, which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall apportion the cost of accommodating work integrated learners (P1 and P2 learners) and candidates for professional registration by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the Rand value and will be used in determining the contract participation goal in the Bills of Quantities.

Table 3: Notional Cost of Training; Headcount

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
Method 1					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
Method 2					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
Method 3					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
Method 4					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

Note: The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a re-measurable item.

Example: Training Target Calculation for a R65,7m GB contract

Contract amount	R65 700 000
Contract duration	12 Months
CSDG	0,50%
Minimum CSDG target	0,50% x R65 700 000 = R328 500 (Minimum requirement)

Skills Types	Number of learners	Notional Cost / Learner / Quarter	Notional cost/learner/year	Total Notional Cost over 12 months Contract
Method 2: Workplace learning opportunities, with unemployed TVET graduates	1	R23 000	R92 000	R92 000
Method 3: Candidacy for an unemployed learner with a 3-year qualification	1	R61 500	R246 000	R246 000

Total	2			R338 000
-------	---	--	--	----------

C2.1.16.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

National Youth Service Training and Development Programme Applicable No

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities.

Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the National Youth Service Training and Development Programme CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.5.7. The contractor to price all elements of this section and allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports in the prescribed manner as per examples of reports bound in the specification document.

C2.1.16.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works Applicable No

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Quantities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

C2.2 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

C2.3. Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content)

The contractors shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of local material utilisation report.



public works
& infrastructure

Department:
Public Works and Infrastructure
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

SPECIFICATION FOR THE SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF AN OUTDOOR EMERGENCY GENERATOR SET

MATATIELE SAPS

Date: MAY 2021

Engineering Services Chief Directorate
Electrical Engineering Directorate
Electrical Engineering Standards & Specifications Committee
256 Madiba Street
Pretoria
0001

Table of Contents

1. SECTION 1 – GENERAL	2
1.1. Intent of Specification	2
1.2. Standards and Codes	2
1.3. Compliance with Regulations	2
1.4. Scope of Work.....	2
1.5. Co-ordinating	3
1.6. Tests Certificates and Inspections	3
1.7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals	3
1.8. Guarantee	3
1.9. Materials and Workmanship	4
1.10. Brochures.....	4
2. SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS	6
2.1. Engine.....	6
2.1.1. General.....	6
2.1.2. Rating.....	6
2.1.3. De-Rating.....	6
2.1.4. Starting and Stopping	6
2.1.5. Starter Battery.....	6
2.1.6. Cooling.....	7
2.1.7. Lubrication	7
2.1.8. Fuel Pump.....	7
2.1.9. Fuel Tank.....	7
2.1.10. Governor.....	8
2.1.11. Flywheel.....	8
2.1.12. Exhaust Silencer	8
2.1.13. Accessories.....	8
2.1.14. Exhaust emissions	8
2.2. Alternator.....	9
2.2.1. General.....	9
2.2.2. Regulation	9
2.2.3. Performance	9
2.2.4. Coupling	9
2.3. Switchboard	9
2.3.1. General.....	9
2.3.2. Construction.....	9
2.3.3. Protection and Alarm Devices.....	10
2.3.4. Modular Generator Set controller	11
2.3.5. Manual Starting.....	14
2.3.6. Battery Charging Equipment	14
2.3.7. Switchboard Instruments.....	15
2.3.8. Marking	15
2.3.9. Earthing	15
2.3.10. Operation Selector Switch	15
2.3.11. Automatic Change-over System	15
2.3.12. By-pass Switch and Main Isolator.....	16
2.3.13. Start Delay	16
2.3.14. Stop Delay	16
2.4. Installation	16
2.5. Warning Notices	16
2.6. Construction	17
2.7. Operation.....	17
3. SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION	19
3.1. General	19
3.2. Site Information and Conditions	19
3.2.1. Location	19

3.2.2.	Site Conditions.....	19
3.3.	Output and Voltage.....	19
3.4.	Switchboard/Control Panel Unit.....	20
3.5.	Cables	20
3.6.	Engine	20
3.7.	Alternator.....	20
3.8.	Load Acceptance	20
3.9.	Enclosure	20
3.10.	Alarms.....	22
3.11.	Remote Control Generator Switch.....	22
3.12.	Fuel Drip Tray.....	22
3.13.	Completion Time.....	22
3.14.	Inform.....	23
3.15.	Fuel Supply Tank.....	23
4.	SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION	25
4.1.	Engine.....	25
4.2.	Alternator.....	27
4.3.	Switchboard	28
4.4.	Battery	29
4.5.	Dimensions	29
4.6.	Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly).....	29
4.7.	Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities.....	29
5.	SECTION 5 – PRICE SCHEDULES.....	31
5.1.	General	31
5.2.	Schedule.....	31
5.3.	Summary of Schedules of Quantities.....	34

SECTION 1 – GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1.	Intent of Specification	2
1.2.	Standards and Codes	2
1.3.	Compliance with Regulations	2
1.4.	Scope of Work	2
1.5.	Co-ordinating	3
1.6.	Tests Certificates and Inspections.....	3
1.7.	Operating and Maintenance Manuals.....	3
1.8.	Guarantee	3
1.9.	Materials and Workmanship	4
1.10.	Brochures	4

1. SECTION 1 – GENERAL

1.1. Intent of Specification

The specification is intended to cover the complete installation and commissioning of the generator plant. The minimum equipment requirements are outlined, but do not cover all the details of design and construction. Such details are recognised as being the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.

For the purposes of this document the following applies:

- Generator Contractor shall be referred to as the Generator Contractor or simply Contractor;
- The masculine includes the feminine;
- The singular includes the plural.

1.2. Standards and Codes

All standards referenced shall be the latest editions.

SANS 10142-1	the wiring of premises: Low Voltage Installations
SANS 8528	Reciprocating internal combustion engine driven alternating current generating sets.
SANS 60034	Rotating electrical Machines
SANS IEC 60947	Low Voltage Switchgear
OHSACT	Occupational Health and Safety Act.
Department of Public Works Quality Specification Parts A, B and C.	
Local municipality by-laws for generator installations. (To be obtained from local municipality)	

1.3. Compliance with Regulations

The installation shall be erected and tested in accordance with the following Acts and regulations:

- a) The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended,
- b) The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority,
- c) The Fire Brigade services Act 1987 (Act 99 of 1987) as amended,
- d) The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended,
- e) The Electricity Act 1984 (Act 41 of 1984) as amended.
- f) The environmental Act and regulations

1.4. Scope of Work

Included in this Outdoor Generator Specification

Supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of the complete outdoor emergency generator inside an IP65 canopy/container set on a concrete plinth as specified in this document.

The successful tenderer shall supply, deliver and install a complete single enclosed diesel driven standby generator set in a position that will be determined on site. The machine shall be totally enclosed in a 3CR12 stainless steel housing powder coated or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel housing powder coated. The exhaust shall be manufactured from stainless steel.

The housing is to be provided on galvanized 3CR12 stainless steel skids so that the generator set can be transported to site and placed in position on a concrete plinth, casted by the successful tenderer. The skids must be of sufficient height to allow for the passage of storm water under the set.

1.5. Co-ordinating

The Contractor shall familiarise himself with the requirements of the other professional disciplines and shall examine the plans and specifications covering each of these sections.

The generator space, noise and vibration requirements shall be carefully checked with other professional disciplines to ensure that the equipment can be installed in the proper sequence in the space allotted.

1.6. Tests Certificates and Inspections

The following tests are to be carried out:

- a) At the supplier's premises, before the generating set will be delivered to site Representatives of the Department must be present during the test to satisfy themselves that the generating set complies with the specification and delivers the specified output. The test must be carried out in accordance with SANS 8528. The Representative/Agent must be timeously advised of the date for the test.
- b) After completion of the works and before practical completion is taken, a full test will be carried out on the installation for a period of sufficient duration to determine the satisfactory working thereof. During this period the installation will be inspected and the contractor shall make good, to the satisfaction of the Representative/Agent, any defects which may arise.
- c) The Contractor shall provide all instruments and equipment required for testing and any water, power and fuel required for the commissioning and testing of the installation at completion.
- d) Test reports of both tests as specified under (a) and (b) are to be submitted to the Representative/Agent.

The total costs for these test shall be included in the tendered amount.

In the event of the plant, equipment or installation not passing the test, the Representative/Agent shall be at liberty to deduct from the Contract amount all reasonable expenses incurred by the Employer and/or the Representative/Agent attending the test.

1.7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals

The Contractor shall be responsible for the compilation of a complete set of Operating and Maintenance manuals.

This shall be done in accordance with Section 4 – Operating and Maintenance manuals.

All information shall be recorded and reproduced in electronic format as well as supplying the Representative/Agent with three sets of hard copies.

Approval of the final Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be a prerequisite for issuing of a Certificate of Practical Completion of the installation.

1.8. Guarantee

After works completion of the installation have been achieved, there will follow a 12-month free maintenance period.

During this period the generator contractor shall maintain the generator installation as per the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. This maintenance shall include systematic examinations, adjustments and lubrication of all generator equipment. Electrical and mechanical parts shall be repaired or replaced whenever it is required to maintain optimum performance without additional cost to the Department, unless the condition was caused by misuse or vandalism of the generator equipment or natural hazards/force majeure.

The work under this section shall be performed by competent, qualified accredited personnel under the supervision and in the direct employment of the Generator Contractor and shall not be transferred to any non-affiliated agent. Contract maintenance and repair work shall be done during normal working hours and shall further provide emergency call-back service twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.

During the guarantee/maintenance period the Department will invite tenders for the comprehensive maintenance of the generator, which will commence after the final completion has taken place, i.e. after the twelfth month guarantee period is over and all defects are corrected.

1.9. Materials and Workmanship

- a) The work throughout shall be executed to the highest standards and to the entire satisfaction of the Representative/Agent who shall interpret the meaning of the Contract Document and shall have the authority to reject any work and materials, which, in his judgement, are not in full accordance therewith. All condemned material and workmanship shall be replaced or rectified as directed and approved by the Representative/Agent.
- b) All work shall be executed in a first-class manner by qualified accredited tradesman.
- c) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for his work and shall replace any of the work which may be damaged, lost or stolen. The Contractor shall protect the building and its contents against damage by him, his employees or sub-contractors and shall make good any damage thereto.
- d) The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer of all liability for damages arising from injuries or disabilities to persons or damage to property occasioned by any act or omission of the Contractor or any of his sub-contractors, including any and all expenses, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by the Employer or Representative/Agent in the defence of any claim, action or suit.
- e) The Contractor shall warrant that the materials and workmanship shall be of the highest grade, that the equipment shall be installed in a practical and first-class manner in accordance with the best practices and ready and complete for full operation. It is specifically intended that all material or labour which is usually provided as part of such equipment as is called for and which is necessary for its proper completion and operation shall be provided without additional cost whether or not shown or described in the Contract Document.
- f) The Contractor shall thoroughly acquaint himself with the work involved and shall verify on site all measurements necessary for proper installation and commissioning work. The Contractor shall also be prepared to promptly furnish any information relating to his own work as may be necessary for the proper installation work and shall co-operate with and co-ordinate the work of others as may be applicable.
- g) The Contractor shall inspect and verify that the existing power feeder system is compatible with the equipment offered and any changes or upgrading of the electrical supply shall be brought to the attention of the Representative/Agent.
- h) Material and equipment damaged in transit shall be replaced with undamaged material without additional cost to the Department.
- i) All components and their respective adjustment, which do not form part of the equipment installation work, but influence the optimum and safe operation of the equipment shall be considered to form part of, and shall be included in the Contractor's scope of works.
- j) All control equipment and serviceable items shall be installed and positioned such that they will be accessible and maintainable.
- k) The Contractor shall make sure that all safety regulations and measures and environmental regulations are applied and enforced during the installation and guarantee period to ensure the safety of the public and the User Client.

1.10. Brochures

Detailed brochures of all equipment offered shall be presented together with the tender documents.

SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.1.	Engine.....	6
2.1.1.	General.....	6
2.1.2.	Rating.....	6
2.1.3.	De-Rating.....	6
2.1.4.	Starting and Stopping.....	6
2.1.5.	Starter Battery.....	6
2.1.6.	Cooling.....	7
2.1.7.	Lubrication.....	7
2.1.8.	Fuel Pump.....	7
2.1.9.	Fuel Tank.....	7
2.1.10.	Governor.....	8
2.1.11.	Flywheel.....	8
2.1.12.	Exhaust Silencer.....	8
2.1.13.	Accessories.....	8
2.1.14.	Exhaust emissions.....	8
2.2.	Alternator.....	9
2.2.1.	General.....	9
2.2.2.	Regulation.....	9
2.2.3.	Performance.....	9
2.2.4.	Coupling.....	9
2.3.	Switchboard.....	9
2.3.1.	General.....	9
2.3.2.	Construction.....	9
2.3.3.	Protection and Alarm Devices.....	10
2.3.4.	Modular Generator Set controller.....	11
2.3.5.	Manual Starting.....	14
2.3.6.	Battery Charging Equipment.....	14
2.3.7.	Switchboard Instruments.....	15
2.3.8.	Marking.....	15
2.3.9.	Earthing.....	15
2.3.10.	Operation Selector Switch.....	15
2.3.11.	Automatic Change-over System.....	15
2.3.12.	By-pass Switch and Main Isolator.....	16
2.3.13.	Start Delay.....	16
2.3.14.	Stop Delay.....	16
2.4.	Installation.....	16
2.5.	Warning Notices.....	16
2.6.	Construction.....	17
2.7.	Operation.....	17

2. SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1. Engine

2.1.1. General

The engine must comply with the requirements laid down in SANS 8528 and must be of the atomized injection, compression ignition type, running at a speed not exceeding 1500 r.p.m. The engine must be amply rated for the required electrical output of the set, when running under the site conditions. The starting period for either manual or automatic switching-on until the taking over by the generating set, in one step, of a load equal to the specified site electrical output, shall not exceed 15 seconds. This must be guaranteed by the Tenderer.

Turbo-charged engines will only be accepted if the Tenderer submits a written guarantee that the engine can deliver full load within the specified starting period.

Curves furnished by the engine makers, showing the output of the engine offered against the speed, for both intermittent and continuous operation as well as fuel consumption curves when the engine is used for electric generation, must be submitted with the Tender.

2.1.2. Rating

The set shall be capable of delivering the specified output continuously under the site Conditions, without overheating. The engine shall be capable of delivering an output of 110% of the specified output for one hour in any period of 12 hours consecutive running in accordance with SANS 8528.

2.1.3. De-Rating

The engine must be de-rated for the site conditions as set out in the Technical Specification, Section 3 of this document.

The de-rating of the engine for site conditions shall be strictly in accordance with SANS 8528 as amended to date. Any other methods of de-rating must have the approval of the Department and must be motivated in detail. Such de-rating must be guaranteed in writing and proved by the successful Tenderer at the site test.

2.1.4. Starting and Stopping

The engine shall be fitted with an electric starter motor and be easily started from cold, without the use of any special ignition devices under summer as well as winter conditions.

Tenderers must state what arrangements are provided to ensure easy starting in cold weather. Full details of this equipment must be submitted. In the case of water cooled engines, any electrical heaters shall be thermostatically controlled. The electrical circuit for such heaters shall be taken from the control panel, and must be protected by a suitable circuit breaker.

2.1.5. Starter Battery

The set must be supplied a fully charged lead-acid type or maintenance free type battery, complete with necessary electrolyte. The battery must have sufficient capacity to provide the starting torque stipulated by the engine manufacturer. The battery capacity shall not be less than 120 Ah and shall be capable of providing three consecutive start attempts from cold and thereafter a fourth attempt under manual control of not less than 20 seconds duration each. The battery must be of the heavy duty "low maintenance" type, housed in a suitable battery box.

2.1.6. Cooling

The engine may be either of the air or water cooled type. In the case of water-cooling, a built-on heavy duty, tropical type pressurised radiator must be fitted. Only stand-by sets that are water cooled shall have electric heaters.

For either method of cooling, protection must be provided against running at excessive temperatures. The operation of this protective device must give a visual and audible indication on the switchboard. Water-cooled engines shall in addition be fitted with a low water cut-out switch, installed in the radiator, to switch the set off in the event of a loss of coolant. The protection shall operate in the same way as the other cut-outs (e.g. low oil pressure). All air ducts for the cooling of the engine are to be allowed for. The air shall be supplied from the cooling fan cowling/radiator face to air outlet louvers in the enclosure.

2.1.7. Lubrication

Lubrication of the main bearings and other important moving parts shall be by forced feed system. An automatic low oil pressure cut-out must be fitted, operating the stop solenoid on the engine and giving a visible and audible indication on the switchboard.

2.1.8. Fuel Pump

The fuel injection equipment is suitable for operation with the commercial brands of diesel fuel normally available in South Africa.

2.1.9. Fuel Tank

The fuel tank shall be an integral part of the base frame of the generator set. The tank shall have sufficient capacity for standby sets to run the engine on full load for a period of 24 hours.

The diesel fuel storage system / tank which will be provided with the standby generator installation must be fitted with a fuel filtration and water separation system (filter & separator) which is entirely separate from the fuel supply line and line filter to the engine. This filtration and water separation system must be dedicated to purifying the content of the storage system / tank by way of the cleaning processes which are applied while circulating the fuel through the filter & separator unit.

The filtration system must be able to handle diesel fuel of "high" and of "low" sulphur content for an indefinite period. The suction line of the system must be connected to the lowest part of the storage system / tank. The return line must be connected in the top section of the storage system / tank in such a position and in such a way that the flow of fuel within the storage system / tank between the fuel return point and the fuel suction point will induce scouring of the bottom of the system / tank to effectively capture sediment and water in the to be filtered fuel.

The filtration unit must filter the diesel fuel, removing suspended particles of effective diameters down to 5 micron. In addition, it must separate all water from the fuel and the fuel storage system and automatically dispose of / dump such water into an open, removable receptacle for disposal at the installation or in a suitable position outside the building. Separation of the fuel and water must be sufficiently effective that the discharged water will meet the standard required for it to be disposed of into a municipal drain and sewer system.

The filter and water separator unit must draw its power from the DC batteries used to power the relevant generator set. The circulating pump shall be provided with a controller programmed to switch the pump through not more than three complete on and off cycles of equal time (i.e. 50% on; 50% off) , per hour, with a deviation of not more than 10 % ±. The pump must be capable of a duty cycle of not less than 60% running time. The flow rate through the circulating pump must be between 1 L/min and 1.25 L /min.

The filter cartridge of the filter and water separator unit must be replaceable, and, in normal operational conditions, not require replacement within periods shorter than three months. The replacement units must be readily available.

The filtration & separator system may be mounted against the wall of the plant room or on the inside of a container, which may house the installation as may be specified elsewhere in this document.

The tank shall be fitted with a suitable filter, a full height gauge glass, "low fuel level" alarm, giving an audible and visible signal on the switchboard as well as a low-low fuel level cut-out.

An electrically operated pump with sufficient length of oil resistant hose to reach 2m beyond the door of the canopy/container, shall be supplied, for each set for filling the fuel tank/s from 200 litre drums.

The interconnection fuel piping shall consist of copper tubes and the connection to vibrating components shall be in flexible tubing with armoured covering.

The contractor shall allow for the supply and installation of a fuel shut off fusible link in the container. The fusible link shall shut off the fuel at a temperature of 130 degrees in an event of a fire in the self-contain enclosure. The fusible link shall be mounted above the engine and coupled to the shut off valve by means of a 2mm stainless steel cable. The cable shall be installed to the shut off valve without any possibility of kinking the cable which may cause malfunctioning of the protection device.

2.1.10. Governor

The speed of the engine shall be controlled by a governor in accordance with ECM of SANS 8528 if not otherwise specified in the Detailed Specification.

The permanent speed variation between no load and full load shall not exceed 4.5% of the nominal engine speed and the temporary speed variation shall not exceed 10%. External facilities must be provided on the engine, to adjust the nominal speed setting by $\pm 5\%$ at all loads between zero and rated load.

2.1.11. Flywheel

A suitable flywheel must be fitted, so that lights fed from the set will be free from any visible flicker.

The cyclic irregularity of the set must be within the limit laid down in SANS 8528.

2.1.12. Exhaust Silencer

It is essential to keep the noise level as low as possible. An effective exhaust silencing system of the residential type must be provided and shall be capable of providing 20 to 30 decibels of suppression.

The exhaust system shall consist of 3CR12 steel for inland areas (greater than 50km from the coast) or Grade 304 stainless steel in coastal areas.

The exhaust pipe shall be installed in such a way that the expelled exhaust fumes will not cause discomfort to the public. The exhaust pipe must be flexibly connected to the engine to take up vibrations transmitted from the engine, which may cause breakage. The exhaust piping and silencer shall be lagged and then cladded in stainless steel sheet to reduce the heat and noise transmission in the generator enclosure and shall be protected against the ingress of driving rain at 45° to the horizontal. The exhaust pipe must extend 0,5m above the canopy.

2.1.13. Accessories

The engine must be supplied complete with all accessories, air and oil filters, 3 instruction manuals, spare parts lists, the first fill of all lubricating oils, fuel, etc.

2.1.14. Exhaust emissions

The exhaust emissions shall comply with US Tier III/EU stage III standards.

2.2. Alternator

2.2.1. General

The alternator shall be of the self-excited brushless type, with enclosed ventilated drip-proof housing and must be capable of supplying the specified output continuously with a temperature rise not exceeding the limits laid down in SANS 60034-1 for rotor and stator windings.

The alternator shall be capable of delivering an output of 110% of the specified output, for one hour in any period of 12 hours consecutive running.

Both windings must be fully impregnated for tropical climate and must have an oil resisting finishing varnish.

2.2.2. Regulation

The alternator must preferably be self-regulated without the utilisation of solid state elements. The inherent voltage regulation must not exceed plus or minus 5% of the nominal voltage specified, at all loads with the power factor between unity and 0,9 lagging and within the driving speed variations of 4,5% between no-load and full load.

2.2.3. Performance

The excitation system shall be designed to promote rapid voltage recovery following the sudden application of the load. The voltage shall recover to within 5% of the steady state within 300 milliseconds following the application of full load and the transient voltage dip shall not exceed 18%.

2.2.4. Coupling

The engine and alternator must be directly coupled by means of a high quality flexible coupling, ISO 9001:2000 approved and must be designed and manufactured to this quality system.

2.3. Switchboard

2.3.1. General

A switchboard must be supplied and installed to incorporate the equipment for the control and protection of the generating set and battery charging.

The switchboard must conform the specification as set out in the following paragraphs.

2.3.2. Construction

The switchboard shall be enclosed in the steel enclosure.

All equipment, connections and terminals shall be easily accessible from the front. The front panels may be either hinged or removable and fixed with studs and chromium-plated cap nuts. Self-tapping screws shall not be used in the construction of the board.

All pushbuttons, pilot lights, control switches, instrument and control fuses, shall be mounted on hinged panels with the control wires in flexible looms.

The steelwork of the boards must be thoroughly de-rusted, primed with zinc chromate and finished with two coats of signal red quality enamel, or a baked powder epoxy coating.

Suitably rated terminals must be provided for all main circuits and the control and protection circuits. Where cable lugs are used, these shall be crimped onto the cable strands. Screw terminals shall be of the type to prevent spreading of cable strands. All terminals shall be clearly marked.

For the control wiring, each wire shall be fitted with a cable or wire marker of approved type, and numbering of these markers must be shown on the wiring diagram on the switchboard. Control wiring shall be run in PVC trunking. The trunking shall be properly fixed to the switchboard steelwork. Adhesives shall not be acceptable for the fixing of trunking or looms.

The modular generator set controller and protection equipment shall be mounted on a separate easily replaceable panel.

All equipment on the switchboard, such as contactors, isolators, busbars, etc., shall have ample current carrying capacity to handle at least 110% of the alternator full load current.

Access to the cubicle will be such that all components can be conveniently reached for testing and maintenance purposes.

The necessary bushes and a screen over the terminals will be provided where the power feeds enter and leave the cubicle.

The cubicle will be so constructed that the ac and dc components are screened from one another.

2.3.3. Protection and Alarm Devices

All switchboards shall be equipped with protection and alarm devices as described below.

A circuit breaker and an adjustable current limiting protection relay must be installed for protection of the alternator. The protection relay shall be of the type with inverse time characteristics. The relay shall cause contactor to isolate the alternator and stop the engine.

Protection must be provided for overload, high engine temperature, low lubricating oil pressure, over speed, start-failure, and low water level.

Reset push buttons are required on the modular generator set controller and a visible signal are required and the engine must stop when any of the protective devices operate. In the case of manual operation of standby sets, it shall not be possible to restart the engine.

The indication on the modular generator set controller must be in ENGLISH.

"OVERLOAD"

"TEMPERATURE HIGH"

"OIL PRESSURE LOW"

"OVERSPEED"

"START FAILURE"

"LOW WATER LEVEL"

In addition an audible and visible flashing signal shall be provided, when:

- a) The fuel level in the service tank is low. The indication on the modular generator set controller shall be "FUEL LOW".
- b) The battery charger failed. The indication on the modular generator set controller shall be "CHARGER FAIL"

A low-low level sensor must be provided. At this level the engine must stop to prevent air entering the fuel system.

This is also applicable to the engine driven generator/alternator.

All alarm conditions must operate an alarm hooter. A pushbutton must be installed in the hooter circuit to stop the audible signal, but the fault indicating light on the control panel must remain lit until the fault has been rectified.

An on/off switch is not acceptable. After the hooter has been stopped, it must be re-set automatically, ready for a further alarm.

The hooter must be of the continuous duty and low consumption type. Both hooter and protection circuits must operate from the battery.

Potential free contacts from the alarm relay must be brought down to terminals for remote indication of alarm conditions.

A test pushbutton must be provided to test all indicators lamps.

2.3.4. Modular Generator Set controller

The modular generator set controller shall be an electronic unit to match those of the other modular generator set controllers and of a high quality i.e. Levato, Deep Sea Electronics, Circom. It must be provided with IO and communication facilities.

The modular generator set controller will be supplied with all its functions and shall be mounted on a separate easily replaceable panel with plug in termination blocks for easy installation and replacement.

The modular generator set controller interface will be implemented with relays, contactors etc.

The modular generator set controller will have a mimic display of the alternator/mains/ change over contactors configuration with LED's showing the status of the mains, alternator and change over contactors.

Configuration software shall be supplied with the system. The software will be capable of the following:

- Fault management (event log)
- Configuration management (software upgrades and function changes)
- Account management (energy management)
- Performance management (generator set point changes)
- Security management (passwords)

The modular generator set controller will have a standard RS 232/485 or Ethernet interface suitable for TCP I/P transport medium. All communication including configuration management will be done through this port. Equipment connected at each end of the RS 232 or Ethernet cable shall be adequately protected against transient over-voltages, lightning effects (particularly if the set and remote alarms are in separate buildings), switching surges, power system surges or mains and alternator borne noise/interference.

The controller will incorporate the following functions:

- Mains sensing
- Alternator output-voltage sensing
- Alternator over- frequency sensing
- Control of processor unit (self-diagnostics)
- Alarm/ Status indications
- Control selector and operation
- Phase rotation monitor

A 4- position control selector on the controller will be provided to facilitate the following modes of operation:

- OFF: Diesel/ alternator generator set switched off
- MANUAL: Mains bypassed: Diesel/ alternator will not take load

- AUTO: Diesel /alternator takes load on mains failure
- TEST: Diesel /alternator takes load on mains failure
- A standby failure alarm (SF) will be given on the controller and to the output alarms when “Not in Auto” is selected.

The modular generator set controller must monitor the following

When the voltage of the incoming mains varies by more than a pre-program value (default +- 10%) from the normal voltage on any phase, the controller will signal that the incoming mains will be disconnected and the engine-starting sequence initiated.

When the frequency of the incoming mains varies by more than pre- program value (default +-5%) from the normal frequency, the controller will signal that the incoming mains will be disconnected and the engine-starting sequence initiated.

Upon restoration of the incoming mains to the pre-program value (default +-10%) of the normal voltage on all phases, the monitor will signal that the load will be disconnected from the alternator and reconnected to the incoming mains.

If the alternator has been disconnected from the load and the incoming mains within the voltage limits of +- 10% on all phases, the controller will signal that the load will be reconnected to the incoming mains.

Should the incoming mains fail or not in the specified limits while the engine is running under control of the cooling-off timer, the control for the cooling –off timer in the controller will be cancelled and the load connected to the alternator.

When the output voltage of the alternator varies by more than the pre-program value (default value +- 10 %) on ANY phase, the controller will signal that the load will be disconnected from the alternator and the engine stopped.

A software over and under-frequency monitor will be provided in the controller if the frequency exceeds or drop below pre-programmed values. It will meet the requirements of class G2 governing. The monitor will not be influenced by harmonics.

Note: Software monitors will include adjustable overshoot and undershoot timers to be fully compatible with Class G2 governing.

All timers will be implemented in software.

Incoming supply failure timer

It is essential that incoming supply failures, occurring at short intervals, do not cause a series of starts and stops.

A timer adjustable from 1 s to 10 s required

The timer default value will be generator set to 3 s

The signal generated by the mains voltage monitor will start the timer. If the duration of the signal is less than the generator setting on the timer, the signal is suppressed to that the switching and starting sequence is initiated. However, if the duration of the signal is more than the generator setting on the timer, the signal will be transmitted to initiate the switching and starting sequence.

Incoming supply restoration timer

It is essential that incoming supply failures, occurring at short intervals, do not cause a series of starts and stops.

A timer adjustable from 1 s to 10 s required.

The timer default value will be generator set to 3 s.

The signal generated by the mains voltage monitor will start the timer. If the duration of the signal is less than 150 sec, the signal is suppressed and the timer is regenerator set. However, if the duration of the signal is more than 150 sec, the signal will be transmitted to initiate the switching sequence.

Alternator supply/ incoming supply change-over timer

It is essential that the supply be disconnected from the load before the incoming supply is reconnected to the load. This will be software generator settable in the controller with a minimum of 5 seconds and maximum of 20 seconds.

On receipt of the switching signal, the alternator supply will be disconnected from the load and timer started. After 5 sec, the incoming supply will be reconnected to the load.

Engine cooling-off timer

After the load has been transferred to the incoming supply the engine will run without load for a period to cool off and then stop.

A timer, software adjustable in the controller from 5 to 10 min is required.

Repeat- start control

A repeat- start control is required in the controller software adjustable so that in the event of the engine failing to start on the first start attempt, the starter motor will be released and repeat the start attempt.

The repeat-start attempt will be repeated 3 times.

The duration of each start attempt will be 6 sec with a period of 15 sec between successive start attempts.

Should the engine fail to start after the third start attempt, the controller will transmit a signal for alarm purposes.

In addition to the requirement for the switchboard instruments listed elsewhere in this document metering will also form part of the modular generator set controller and must be accessible on the software.

The modular generator set controller shall display the following alarm/status indications:

- High engine temperature.
- Low Oil pressure
- High/low alternator output voltage
- Over and under speed (frequency)
- Low water level
- Emergency stop activated
- Mains fail
- Battery charger fail
- Dummy load in operation (When provided)
- Unit not in Auto
- Engine running
- Low fuel alarm
- Engine start failure

Conditions one to six above will stop the engine.

The Contractor shall provide a remote alarm mimic panel and the associated control wiring for the set. The panel shall be installed in the duty/security room at the entrance to the building approximately 70m from the generator set position.

The mimic panels must fit into furniture and blend with the design. Before manufacture, the Contractor shall submit and obtain the approval, from the Engineer, for the mimic panel.

The remote alarm must have potential free relay contacts which shall indicate the following on each set:

- 1) Mains on/off
- 2) Alternator running
- 3) Common fault alarm
- 4) Buzzer which can only be reset at the generator panel
- 5) Fuel low

The cable between the remote alarms is to be a signal cable with a screen and this option must be able to operate from a 12 / 24 V dc supply so that it can be powered from the generator set batteries.

A facility to originate a fault message should a warning or shutdown fault occur.

A facility to allow the mode of the control system to be changed to any of the four modes to allow the set to be run from a remote location.

A facility to originate a call to the control cellular and to transfer a fault message should a warning or shutdown fault occur. The alarm conditions above from the controller will be extended to four relays with a make and break contact and terminal strip to allow for remote monitoring of the following alarms:

- Mains fail
- Standby run
- Standby fail
- Low Fuel

A remote start facility must be supplied, software controllable in the controller.

All events relating to the status of the generator set shall be logged with date and time in a non-volatile memory (which can retain information for a period of 6 months in the absence of power to the controller) and the user shall be able to contain a hard copy on site.

The modular generator set controller system must be able to operate with a minimum DC supply voltage of 4 volts (without making use of either an internal or an external auxiliary battery) to allow cranking and starting under conditions of low battery capacity. Control cables between the set and the control panel shall be fitted with sockets for ease of undoing in the event the modular generator set controller has to be removed.

2.3.5. Manual Starting

Each switchboard shall be equipped with two pushbuttons marked "START" and "STOP" for manual starting and stopping of the set.

2.3.6. Battery Charging Equipment

Each switchboard shall be equipped with battery charging equipment.

The charger shall operate automatically in accordance with the state of the battery and shall generally consist of an air-cooled transformer, a full wave solid state rectifier, and the necessary automatic control equipment of the constant voltage system.

The charger must be fed from the mains. An engine driven alternator must be provided for charging the battery while the set is operational. Failure of this alternator must also activate the battery charger failure circuit.

The starter battery voltage will be software monitored by the modular generator set controller. The voltage will be digitally displayed.

2.3.7. Switchboard Instruments

Each generating set shall have a switchboard equipped as follows:

- a) One flush square dial voltmeter, reading the alternator voltage, scaled as follows:
 - (i) 0-300V for single phase generators.
 - (ii) 0-500V for three phase generator. In this case a six position and off selector switch must be installed for reading all phase and phase to neutral voltages.
- b) A flush square dial combination maximum demand and instantaneous ampere meter for each phase, with resettable pointer suitably scaled 20% higher than the alternator rating. A red arc stripe above scale markings from 0-20A and a red radial line through the scale at full-load current, shall be provided. This instruments shall be supplied complete with the necessary current transformer.
- c) One flush square dial vibrating type frequency meter, indicating the alternator frequency.
- d) A six digit running hour meter with digital counter, reading the number of hours the plant has been operating. The smallest figure on this meter must read 1/10 hour.
- e) Fuses or m.c.b.'s for the potential voltage circuits of the meters.
- f) One flush square dial ampere meter suitably scaled for the battery charging current.
- g) One flush square dial voltmeter with a spring loaded pushbutton or switch for the battery voltage.

2.3.8. Marking

All labels, markings or instructions on the switchgear shall be in English.

2.3.9. Earthing

An earth bar must be fitted in the switchboard, to which all non-current carrying metal parts shall be bonded.

The neutral point of the alternator must be solidly connected this bar by means of a removable link labelled "EARTH". Suitable terminals must be provided on the earth bar for connection of up to three earth conductors, which will be supplied and installed by others.

2.3.10. Operation Selector Switch

A four position selector switch must be provided on the switchboard marked "AUTO", "MANUAL", "and TEST" and "OFF".

With the selector on "AUTO", the set shall automatically start and stop, according to the mains supply being available or not.

With the selector on "TEST", it shall only be possible to start and stop the set with the pushbuttons, but the running set shall not be switched to the load.

With the selector on "MANUAL", the set must take the load when started with the pushbutton, but it must not be possible to switch the set on to the mains, or the mains onto the running set.

With the selector on "OFF", the set shall be completely disconnected from the automatic controls, for cleaning and maintenance of the engine.

2.3.11. Automatic Change-over System

A fully automatic change-over system must be provided to isolate the mains supply and connect the standby set to the outgoing feeder in case of a mains failure and reverse this procedure on return of the mains.

The contactors for this system must be electrically and mechanically interlocked.

2.3.12. By-pass Switch and Main Isolator

The switchboard shall be equipped with an on-load isolator to isolate the mains and a manually operated on-load 4 pole 4 position by-pass switch, which shall switch the connected loads as follows:

NORMAL: will allow for the normal connection i.e. connects the incoming mains to the Automatic control gear or directly to the outgoing feeder.

In the GEN BY-PASS position the switch will disconnect the automatic changeover control gear, and will connect the municipal mains directly to the essential supply busbar which will allow for the maintenance of either or both the generator and the automatic changeover equipment.

MAINS BY-PASS switching position would allow the generator to be connected directly to the essential supply busbar. This is when there is a problem with the automatic changeover equipment and there is no municipal power available.

The final position is an OFF position which will remove all power downstream of this switch.

It is required that this by-pass switch and mains isolator be mounted away from the automatic control gear, in a separate compartment, either on the side or in the lower portion of the switchboard cubicle, and that the switches are operated from the front of the compartment.

Contractor to note: The by-pass and mains isolator switch shall also break the main neutral.

2.3.13. Start Delay

Starting shall be automatic in event of a mains failure. A 0-15 second adjustable start delay timer shall be provided to prevent start-up on power trips or very short interruptions.

2.3.14. Stop Delay

A stop delay with timer is required for the set, to keep the set on load for an adjustable period of one to sixty seconds after the return of the mains supply, before changing back to the supply. An additional timer shall keep the set running for a further adjustable cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes at no-load before stopping.

2.4. Installation

Except for the supply of the incoming mains cable and outgoing feeder cables, the tenderer must include for the complete installation and wiring of the plant in running order, including the connection of the incoming cable and outgoing feeder cables.

The connecting of the cable and control cabling to the generator and the control terminals in the LV board remains the responsibility of the tenderer.

2.5. Warning Notices

Notices, in English, must be installed on the outside of the steel enclosure.

The successful tenderer must consult the Occupational Health and Safety Act 83 of 1993 and get approval of the wording from the Department's representative, prior to ordering the notices.

The notice shall be made of a non-corrodible and non-deteriorating material, preferable plastic, and must read as follows:

DANGER: This engine will start without notice. Turn selector switch on control board to "OFF" before working on the plant.

An engraved label shall be installed next to the fuel cap that indicates the following:

- Base Tank Capacity
- Bulk Tank Capacity (if provided)
- Full load litres per hour consumption

2.6. Construction

The engine and alternator of the set shall be built together on a common frame, which must be mounted on a skid base on anti-vibration mountings. The set must be placed inside an IP65 canopy/container. A drip tray must be fitted under the engine. The tray must be large enough to catch a drip from any part of the engine.

The frame must be of the 'DUPLEX' type.

2.7. Operation

The set is required to supply the lighting and power requirements in the case of a mains power failure.

The set shall be fully automatic i.e. it shall start when any one phase of the main supply fails or get switched and shall shut down when the normal supply is re-established. In addition it shall be possible to manually start and stop the set by means of pushbuttons on the switchboard.

The automatic control shall make provision for three consecutive starting attempts. Thereafter the set must be switched off, and the start failure relay on the switchboard must give a visible and audible indication of the fault.

To prevent the alternator being electrically connected to the mains supply when the mains supply is on and vice versa, a safe and fail proof system of suitably interlocked contactors shall be supplied and fitted to the changeover switchboard.

SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3.1.	General	19
3.2.	Site Information and Conditions	19
3.2.1.	Location	19
3.2.2.	Site Conditions	19
3.3.	Output and Voltage.....	19
3.4.	Switchboard/Control Panel Unit.....	20
3.5.	Cables	20
3.6.	Engine	20
3.7.	Alternator	20
3.8.	Load Acceptance	20
3.9.	Enclosure	20
3.10.	Alarms.....	22
3.11.	Remote Control Generator Switch	22
3.12.	Fuel Drip Tray.....	22
3.13.	Completion Time.....	22
3.14.	Inform.....	23
3.15.	Fuel Supply Tank	23

3. SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

3.1. General

Supply, deliver, install, commission, test and maintain an emergency generating set at [Matatiele South African Police Services \(SAPS\), Matatiele, South Africa](#)

This installation must comply fully with all the sections and drawings of this document. This technical specification is supplementary to the Equipment Requirements, Section 2, and must be read together where they are at variance the Technical Specification shall apply.

Supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of the complete outdoor emergency generator set inside an IP65 canopy/container on a concrete plinth as specified in this document and indicated on the drawings.

Concrete plinth to be provided as per drawing _____

The surface of the concrete plinth shall be 50mm higher than the existing ground level. The thickness and strength of the plinth shall be designed by the consulting engineer and are detailed on the drawings.

A tap to be provided to drain all the water that accumulates inside the bund wall. Final position of the tap will be determined on site. It is the engineer's responsibility to ensure plinth design complies with generator dimensions and weights. The bund wall shall contain 110% of the fuel, oil and water capacity of the generator. The bund wall shall not constrain the canopy doors from opening completely.

The contractor shall install an earthing system in the concrete plinth. The contractor shall install two (2) earth studs 1.8 meters long on opposite corners of the concrete plinth into the ground. The earth studs shall be connected by means of a 70mm² bare copper earth wire to the main earth bar in the control panel. The earth conductor shall be connected to the earth bar, canopy, bass, skid and earth bar by means of suitably crimping lugs and brass bolts.

3.2. Site Information and Conditions

3.2.1. Location

The site is at [SAPS Matatiele, 41 Taylor Street, Matatiele, 4730](#)

3.2.2. Site Conditions

The following site conditions will be applicable and equipment shall be suitably rated to develop their assigned rating and duty at these conditions.

- a) Height above sea level : 1 466 Meter
- b) Maximum ambient temperature : °C
- c) Maximum ambient humidity at lowest temperature : %

3.3. Output and Voltage

After the de-rating factors for the engine and generator due to site conditions have been taken into account, the set must have a site output and voltage as follows: -

No load voltage : 400/230 Volt
Rating : 80 kVA
Power at 0.9 power factor : 72 kW

Frequency : 50Hz
Fault Level : 6kA

The generating set is required to feed the entire facility with a total load of 55.36 kVA.

3.4. Switchboard/Control Panel Unit

All switch- and control gear shall be rated for a fault current level of 6kA.

The switchboard/control panel unit shall be enclosed in the IP65 canopy/container.

3.5. Cables

The contractor will be responsible for all electrical cable connections associated with the complete generating set installation.

The following cables will be supplied, installed and terminated at the Switchboard by others. Adequate provision shall be made for the termination of these cables at the Switchboard:

DB Main	PVC/SWA/PVC Cable 4 core	35 mm ²
DB Main	BCEW	25 mm ²

3.6. Engine

A sump drainpipe must be fitted with a shut-off valve placed in a convenient position outside the base frame to facilitate drainage.

Recommended oil types must be indicated on the engine, or base frames, by means of suitable labels.

All engine instruments shall have clear markings on the faceplates, indicating the normal operating zone(s), maximum and minimum allowable values/limits and danger zone(s).

The flywheel shall be covered by approved hoods.

3.7. Alternator

The Alternator shall be of the low harmonic type.

3.8. Load Acceptance

The generator set shall be capable of accepting 75% of the specified site electrical output 10 seconds after the starter motor is energised and the remaining 25%, 5 seconds thereafter, i.e. 100% load acceptance shall not exceed 15 seconds.

3.9. Enclosure

The standby set is a free standing unit and shall be mounted in an enclosure as detailed below:-

3.9.1 General

The enclosure, shall be completely vermin-proof, powder coated and shall be constructed of 3CR12 stainless steel or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel housing of a minimum thickness of ± 1.5 mm.

The enclosure shall allow easy access to the engine, alternator, radiator filler cap and control cubicle for maintenance purposes.

The door shall be flush with the rest of the canopy and of the side opening type. A minimum of four doors are required i.e. two on either side.

The door hinges and locking bars shall be of a heavy duty type and be manufactured of 3CR12 stainless steel or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel and shall be fitted with a grease nipple.

The doors and panels shall be suitably braced and stiffened to ensure rigidity and to prevent bending and warping.

Suitable door restraints shall be fitted to all the doors, enclosure including the control panel to prevent wind damage. The restraint shall consist of a steel rod in a steel groove or slide with a spring loaded catch, which is to be manually reset to close the door.

No flexible restraints will be accepted.

The diesel fuel level indicator and alternator rating plate shall be clearly visible with the doors open.

Unless specified the silencers shall be mounted within the enclosure.

Perforated sheeting shall be fitted over all the insulating material inside the canopy of all soundproof sets.

Rubber seals on doors shall be equal to or similar to rubber pinch weld, wind lace.

9.2 Design

The enclosure shall be designed to be weather-proof and sound-proofing as specified. Rivets or self-tapping screws will under no circumstances be allowed for fixing the various sections of the enclosure. Only cadmium coated nuts and bolts are acceptable.

9.3 Roof

The roof of the enclosure shall be constructed for proper drainage of water as per the drawing.

9.4 Lamp fitting

A lamp fitting and it's associated on/off door switch shall be provided inside the enclosure for illumination of the control panel. The power for the lamp shall be obtained from the starter battery.

9.5 Sound-proofing

The sound-proofing on canopy engine sets shall be such that the maximum noise level generated by the set under any load condition shall not exceed 65 dB measured in any direction at a distance of 5m from the centre of the set with the doors closed.

The supply and discharge air paths will require separate attenuators on soundproof sets.

9.6 Padlock and keys

The contractor shall supply padlocks and keys for all the doors of the enclosure. The padlock shall be off the "Viro A82 keyed alike with stainless steel shackles" type.

Suitable brass metal plates shall be installed behind each lock for the protection of the enclosure against scratching or damaging, where the locks are hanging.

3.10. Alarms

The successful tenderer must pay particular attention to the requirements of the alarms as described in the Equipment Requirements, Section 2.

One alarm hooter and red light shall be supplied and installed on the outside of the generator container in a position as indicated by the Department's Representative.

The hooter shall consist of an electronic unit similar and equal to a "Klaxon" - type SY2/725 hooter with a continuously rated output and 110 dB at a distance of 2 metres, and shall be IP55 weatherproof rated.

The warning light shall consist of a 40W flashing red light, which shall be mounted on a galvanised steel frame together with the hooter.

The hooter and light shall be switched on or off simultaneously after initiation or cancellation of an alarm condition. The supply and installation of the wiring between the control board and the alarm unit forms part of this contract.

The successful tenderer must ensure that the hooter control circuit resets automatically after cancellation due to a low fuel condition or battery charger failure, but the visible fault indication must remain, i.e. should the operator continue to run the set, the hooter must sound, should any other condition develop.

A remote alarm panel shall be supplied and installed by the contractor in the control room. This shall be of surface mounting, enamelled sheet metal (colour to approval), minimum depth construction, and shall incorporate a flashing red pilot alarm light, adjustable electronic sounder, and a silence push button. The silence button shall not switch off the pilot light - this shall only be switched off when the alarm is reset at the Generator Panel.

A 2,5mm² x 4-core PVC SWA PVC cable will be supplied, installed and terminated by others between the Generator Panel and the Charge Office. The Contractor shall connect this cable at both ends and shall supply and install all switch gear relays, etc. to ensure satisfactory operation of the Remote Alarm Panel.

3.11. Remote Control Generator Switch

A Remote Control Generator "ON/OFF/AUTO" switch will be supplied and installed by others in the control room, and a 2,5mm² x 4-core PVC SWA PVC cable will be supplied and installed by others between the control room and the Generator Panel.

The contractor shall connect this cable at both ends, and shall supply and install all switch gear, relays, etc. to ensure satisfactory operation of the remote control switch.

3.12. Fuel Drip Tray

A drip tray approximately 100mm deep shall be mounted below the generator and must be large enough to collect any fuel that drips from the generator fuel accessories. The drip tray shall be manufactured from black mild steel. The thickness of the drip tray sheet steel shall not be less than 2mm.

3.13. Completion Time

The Generator Set is required to be commissioned in conjunction with the building contract.

3.14. Inform

The successful tenderer shall inform the Engineer when the set is ready for installation.

3.15. Fuel Supply Tank

The fuel tank shall be an integral part of the base frame of the generator set. The tank shall have sufficient capacity to run the engine on full load for a period of 72 hours. The base tank shall be an open channel self-bund walled type that shall be of sufficient capacity to contain a spillage equivalent to 110% in volume of the base tank. The containment tank shall be manufactured from black mild steel with a thickness of not less than 2mm.

A float level alarm connected to the generator controller shall be incorporated into the bund area located such that the alarm will be activated when 50% of the volume of the bund area has been reached in the event of any diesel fuel leakage.

SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION
(TO BE FULLY COMPLETED BY TENDERER)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4.1.	Engine.....	25
4.2.	Alternator	27
4.3.	Switchboard	28
4.4.	Battery	29
4.5.	Dimensions	29
4.6.	Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly)	29
4.7.	Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities	29

4. SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION

4.1. Engine

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Manufacturer's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Manufacturer's model No. and year of manufacture	
4.	Continuous sea level rating after allowing for ancillary equipment : a) In b.h.p. b) In kW	
5.	Percentage de-rating for site conditions, in accordance with SANS 8528 a) For altitude b) For temperature c) For humidity d) Total de-rating	
6.	Net output on site in kW	
7.	Nominal speed in r.p.m.	
8.	Number of cylinders	
9.	Strokes per working cycle	
10.	Stroke in mm	
11.	Cylinder bore in mm	
12.	Swept volume in cm ³	
13.	Mean piston speed in m/min	
14.	Compression ratio	
15.	Cyclic irregularity	
16.	Fuel consumption of the complete generating set on site in l/h of alternator output at : a) Full load b) ¾ load c) ½ load NOTE : A tolerance of 5% shall be allowed above the stated value of fuel consumption.	
17.	Make of fuel injection system.	
18.	Capacity of fuel tank in litres	
19.	Is gauge glass fitted to tank?	

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
20.	Is electric pump for filling the fuel tank included?	
21.	Method of starting	
22.	Voltage of starting system	
23.	Method of cooling	
24.	Type of radiator if water-cooled	
25.	Type of heater for warming cylinder heads	
26.	Capacity of heater in kW	
27.	Method of protection against high temperature	
28.	Method of protection against low oil pressure	
29.	Type of governor	
30.	Speed variation in % a. Temporary b. Permanent	
31.	Minimum time required for as assumption of full load in seconds	
32.	Recommended interval in running hours for : a. Lubricating oil change b. Oil filter element change c. Decarbonising	
33.	Type of base	
34.	Can plant be placed on solid concrete floor?	
35.	Are all accessories and ducts included?	
36.	Is engine naturally aspirated?	
37.	Are performance curves attached?	
38.	Diameter of exhaust pipe	
39.	Noise level in plant room in dBA	N/A
40.	Noise level at tail of exhaust pipe in dBA	
41.	BMEP (4 stroke) at continuous rating (kPa)	
42.	% Load acceptance to SANS 8528, with 10% transient speed drop	

4.2. Alternator

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's name and model no.	
2.	Country of Origin and year of manufacture	
3.	Type of enclosure	
4.	Nominal speed in r.p.m.	
5.	Number of bearings	
6.	Terminal voltage	
7.	Sea level rating kVA at 0,9 power factor	
8.	De-rating for site conditions	
9.	Input required in kW	
10.	Method of excitation	
11.	Efficiency at 0,9 power factor and : a) Full load b) $\frac{3}{4}$ load c) $\frac{1}{2}$ load	
12.	Maximum permanent voltage variation in %	
13.	Transient voltage dip on full load	
14.	Voltage recovery on full load application in milli-seconds	
15.	Is alternator brushless?	
16.	Class of insulation of windings	
17.	Is alternator tropicalised?	
18.	Symmetrical short circuit current at terminals n Ampere	
19.	Type of Coupling	

4.3. Switchboard

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Is board floor mounted?	
4.	Finish of board	
5.	Make of volt, amp, and frequency meters	
6.	Dial size of meters in mm	
7.	Scale range of voltmeter	
8.	Scale range of ammeters	
9.	Ration of current transformers	
10.	Make of hour meter	
11.	Range of cyclometer counter	
12.	Smallest unit shown on counter (Item 11)	
13.	Make of circuit breaker	
14.	Type of circuit breaker	
15.	Rating of circuit breaker in Amp and fault level in kA	
16.	Setting range of overload trips	
17.	Setting range of instantaneous trips	
18.	Make of change-over equipment	
19.	Make of voltage relay	
20.	Is control and protection equipment mounted on a small removable panel?	
21.	Type of control equipment	
22.	Make of mains isolator	
23.	Type of indicators for protective devices	
24.	Make of rectifier	
25.	Type of rectifier	
26.	Is battery charging	
27.	Are volt- and ammeters provided for charging circuit?	
28.	Is the alarm hooter of the continuous duty type?	
29.	Rating in Amps of : a. Change-over equipment b. Mains on load isolator c. By-pass switch d. Circuit breaker to outgoing feed	
30.	Is manufacture of switchboard/control panel to be sub-let?	

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
31.	If yes, state name and address of specialist manufacturer	

4.4. Battery

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Type of battery	
4.	Voltage of battery	
5.	Number of cells	
6.	Capacity in cold crank amp	

4.5. Dimensions

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Overall dimensions of set in mm	
2.	Overall mass	
3.	Is the canopy/container adequate for the installation of the set, switch board and fuel tank	

4.6. Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly)

NO	DESCRIPTION

4.7. Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1	Approximate value of spares carried in stock for this particular diesel engine and alternator	
2	Where are these spares held in stock	
3	What facilities exist for the servicing of the equipment offered	
4	Where are these facilities available	

SECTION 5 – PRICE SCHEDULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS


5.1.	General	31
5.2.	Schedule	31
5.3.	Summary of Schedules of Quantities	34

5. SECTION 5 – PRICE SCHEDULES

5.1. General

- 1) The conditions of contract and the application of the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions shall be as set out in Part A: Section 1: Preliminaries.
- 2) The descriptions in this Price Schedule shall be read in conjunction with the specification.
- 3) The unit rate for each item in the Price Schedules shall include for all materials, labour, profit, transport, etc., everything necessary for the execution and complete installation of the work in accordance with the description.
- 4) The Price Schedules shall not be used for ordering purposes. The Contractor shall check the lengths of cables and overhead conductors on site before ordering any of the cables. Any allowance for off-cuts shall be made in the unit rates.
- 5) The rates shall exclude Value Added Tax and the total carried over to the final summary in PART A.
- 6) All material covered by this Specification shall, wherever possible, be of South African manufacture.

5.2. Schedule

 <p>public works & infrastructure Department: Public Works and Infrastructure REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA</p>					
PHUTHADITJHABA LABOUR CENTRE GENERATOR INSTALLATION					
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES					
TENDER NUMBER:					
BILL 1 - BACKUP GENERATOR FOR PHUTHADITJHABA LABOUR CENTRE					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
Backup Generator Installation					
1,1	<u>EMERGENCY STANDBY GENERATOR ENGINE</u>				
	Supply, Deliver, install and commissioning of standby generator complete in canopy as specified for the following sizes:				
	The Engine shall be a Diesel Fuelled, old starting liquid cooled, compression ignition, direct injection industrial type as complying with SANS 8528. The cooling system shall be thermostatically controlled entirely				

	self-contained and shall consist of a radiator, fan and Circulation pump as per DPWI 722 specification.				
	<u>The following from part of genset:</u> Water jacket heater, fuel level indicator, fire fuse link shut off system, drip tray, battery charger, battery charger amp meter, canopy lights, fuel filling pump, Anti vibration mounts.				
1.1.1	80kVA, 3 Phase with 3CR12 Container				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
1,2	<u>3CR12 CHANGE OVER PANEL WITH CONTROLLER</u>				
1.2.1	The control shall contain the engine, alternator management and protection system, as well as the control logistics for the remote changeover switchgear. These functions shall be controlled by a micro-processor-based programmable control and it shall be equipped with an optional GSM cellphone-type modem as per DPWI 722 specifications (modem with sim card), c/w adjustable CB, motorized c/p & by pass switch				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
	<u>LUBRICATION, OIL AND DIESEL</u>				
	Supply and fill up to 100% all required lubrications to run generator including diesel. Tank shall be a 280L capacity	item	1		R -
1,3	<u>EXHAUST SILENCER - Sound Attenuated</u>				
1.3.1	Design supply and install the stainless steel exhaust silencer for the mentioned generator, including lagging:				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -

1,4	<u>STRUCTURAL - TYPICAL GENERATOR BASE</u>				
1.4.1	Supply and install a concrete plinth according to the specifications and drawing with mesh reinforcement.	m3	18		R -
1.4.2	Supply and Install a barrier fence around the generator in accordance with the National Building Regulations	m	20		R -
1,5	<u>WARNING NOTICES</u>				
1.5.1	Supply and Install warning notices on the container as specified.				
	Set of Warning Notices as per SANS and OHS specifications.	Item	1		R -
1,5	<u>DOCUMENTATION</u>				
1.5.1	Compilation of Maintenance, operational and technical Manuals to the client satisfaction.				
	Supply manuals	sum	1		R -
1,6	<u>SITE TESTING, COMMISSIONING & DOCUMENTATION</u>				
1.6.1	Test and Commission to deliver a fully operational generating set to the client and engineers satisfaction:	Item	1		R -
1.6.2	At the suppliers premises, prior to delivery to site				
	On site after completion of the installation	Item	1		R -
1,7	<u>1 YEAR MAINTENANCE</u>				
1.7.1	12 Month maintenance as per the specification.				
	Quarterly (4) service of the plant as per the manufacturer's requirements	Item	4		R -
1,8	<u>PADLOCKS</u>				
1.8.1	Supply and install A82 padlocks.	Item	5		R -
				TOTAL:	R -
BILL 1 - BACKUP GENERATOR TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE:					R -

5.3. Summary of Schedules of Quantities

Schedule	Page No	Amount
		R c
1.		
Total Tender Price for the Supply and Installation of an Emergency Generator Set		R



**public works
& infrastructure**

Department:
Public Works and Infrastructure
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**SAMPLE SPECIFICATION
FOR THE
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
IN MATATIELE SAPS AT 41 TAYLOR STREET,
MATATIELE, 4730**

WCS No: 053441

JUNE 2021

SAMPLE SPECIFICATION FOR THE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
OF A COMPREHENSIVE SERVICE

AT

MATATIELE SAPS, 41 TAYLOR STREET,
MATATIELE, 4730

CONSISTING OF:

SECTION C3..... : ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION WORK

In part C3 see separate documents for:

Building work
Mechanical work
Fire detection work
Generator
Lift
Etc.

INDEX

PAGE NO.

SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK1
PART 1 - GENERAL2
PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS.....10
PART 4: BILLS OF QUANTITIES.....16
PART 4: ELECTRICAL WORK MATERIAL SCHEDULE22
PART 6: DRAWINGS23

SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

CONTENTS

1	TESTS.....	2
2	MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATIONS	2
3	REGULATIONS.....	2
4	NOTICES AND FEES	2
5	SCHEDULE OF FITTINGS.....	2
6	QUALITY OF MATERIALS.....	2
7	CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES.....	2
8	CONDUIT IN ROOF SPACES.....	3
9	SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT.....	4
10	CONDUIT IN CONCRETE SLABS.....	4
11	FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR CONNECTING UP OF STOVES, MACHINES, ETC. 5	5
12	WIRING:.....	5
13	SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS	5
14	SWITCHGEAR.....	6
15	SWITCHBOARDS.....	6
16	WORKMANSHIP AND STAFF	6
17	VERIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION (CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE AND TEST REPORT	6
18	EARTHING OF INSTALLATION	6
19	MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES.....	8

PART 1 - GENERAL

1 TESTS

After completion of the works and before practical completion is achieved, a full test will be carried out on the installation for a period of sufficient duration to determine the satisfactory working thereof. During this period the installations will be inspected and the Contractor shall make good, to the satisfaction of the Principle Agent/Electrical Engineer or the employer, any defects which may arise.

The Contractor shall provide all instruments and equipment required for testing and any water, power and fuel required for the commissioning and testing of the installations at completion.

2 MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATIONS

With effect from the date of the Practical completion Certificate the Contractor shall at his own expense undertake the regular servicing of the installation during the maintenance period and shall make all adjustments necessary for the correct operation thereof.

If during the said period the installations is not in working order for any reason for which the Contractor is responsible, or if the installations develops defects, he shall immediately upon being notified thereof take steps to remedy the defects and make any necessary adjustments.

Should such stoppages however be so frequent as to become troublesome, or should the installations otherwise prove unsatisfactory during the said period the Contractor shall, if called upon by the Principle Agent/Electrical Engineer or the Employer, at his own expense replace the whole of the installations or such parts thereof as the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer or the Employer may deem necessary with apparatus specified by the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer or the Employer.

3 REGULATIONS

The installation shall be erected and tested in accordance with the Acts and Regulations as indicated in the scope of works

4 NOTICES AND FEES

The Contractor shall give all notices required by and pay all necessary fees, including any inspection fees, which may be due to the local Supply Authority.

On production of the official account, only the net amount of the fee charged by the Supply Authority for connection of the installation to the supply mains, will be refunded to the Contractor by the Employer.

5 SCHEDULE OF FITTINGS

In all instances where schedule of light, socket outlet and power points are attached to or included on the drawings, these schedules are to be regarded as forming part of the specification.

6 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

Only materials of first class quality shall be used and all materials shall be subject to the approval of the Employer. Departmental specifications for various materials to be used on this Contract are attached to and form part of this specification.

Wherever applicable the material is to comply with the relevant South African Bureau of Standards, specifications, or to IEC Specifications, where no SANS Specifications exist.

Materials wherever possible, must be of South African manufacture.

7 CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES

The type of conduit and accessories required for the service, i.e. whether the conduit and accessories shall be of the screwed type, plain-end type or of the non-metallic type and whether metallic conduit shall be

black enamelled or galvanised, is specified in Part 2 of this specification.

Unless other methods of installation are specified for certain circuits, the installation shall be in conduit throughout. No open wiring in roof spaces or elsewhere will be permitted.

The conduit and conduit accessories shall comply fully with the applicable SANS specifications as set out below and the conduit shall bear the mark of approval of the South African Bureau of Standards.

- a) Screwed metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 61386-1 and 21.
- b) Plain-end metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 61386-1 and 21.
- c) Non-metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 61386-1 and 21.

All conduit fittings except couplings, shall be of the inspection type. Where cast metal conduit accessories are used, these shall be of malleable iron. Zinc base fittings will not be allowed.

Bushes used for metallic conduit shall be brass and shall be provided in addition to locknuts at all points where the conduit terminates at switchboards, switch-boxes, draw-boxes, etc.

Draw-boxes are to be provided in accordance with the "Wiring Code" and wherever necessary to facilitate easy wiring.

For light and socket outlet circuits, the conduit used shall have an external diameter of 20mm. In all other instances the sizes of conduit shall be in accordance with the "Wiring Code" for the specified number and size of conductors, unless otherwise directed in part 2 of this specification or indicated on the drawings.

Only one manufactured type of conduit and conduit accessories will be permitted throughout the installation.

Running joints in screwed conduit are to be avoided as far as possible and all conduit systems shall be set or bent to the required angles. The use of normal bends must be kept to a minimum with exception of larger diameter conduits where the use of such bends is essential.

All metallic conduit shall be manufactured of mild steel with a minimum thickness of 1,2mm for plain-end conduit and 1,6mm in respect of screwed conduit.

Under no circumstances will conduit having a wall thickness of less than 1,6mm be allowed in screed laid on top of concrete slabs.

Bending and setting of conduit must be done with special bending apparatus manufactured for the purpose and which are obtainable from the manufacturers of the conduit systems. Damage to conduit resulting from the use of incorrect bending apparatus or methods applied must on indication by the Department's inspectorate staff, be completely removed and rectified and any wiring already drawn into such damaged conduits must be completely renewed at the Contractor's expense.

Conduit and conduit accessories used for flame-proof or explosion proof installations and for the suspension of luminaires as well as all load bearing conduit shall in all instances be of the metallic screwed type.

All conduit and accessories used in areas within 50 km of the coast shall be galvanised to SANS 32 and SANS 121.

Tenderers must ensure that general approval of the proposed conduit system to be used is obtained from the local electricity supply authority prior to the submission of their tender. Under no circumstances will consideration be given by the Department to any claim submitted by the Contractor, which may result from a lack of knowledge in regard to the supply authority's requirements.

8 CONDUIT IN ROOF SPACES

Conduit in roof spaces shall be installed parallel or at right angles to the roof members and shall be secured at intervals not exceeding 1,5m by means of saddles screwed to the roof timbers.

Nail or crampets will not be allowed.

Where non-metallic conduit has been specified for a particular service, the conduit shall be supported and fixed with saddles with a maximum spacing of 450 mm. The Contractor shall supply and install all additional supporting timbers in the roof space as required.

Under flat roofs, in false ceilings or where there is less than 0,9m of clearance, or should the ceilings be insulated with glass wool or other insulating material, the conduit shall be installed in such a manner as to allow for all wiring to be executed from below the ceilings.

Conduit runs from distribution boards shall, where possible terminate in fabricated sheet steel draw-boxes installed directly above or in close proximity to the boards.

9 SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT

Wherever possible, the conduit installation is to be concealed in the building work; however, where unavoidable or otherwise specified under Part 2 of the specification, conduit installed on the surface must be plumbed or levelled and only straight lengths shall be used.

The use of inspection bends is to be avoided and instead the conduit shall be set uniformly and inspection coupling used where necessary.

No threads will be permitted to show when the conduit installation is complete, except where running couplings have been employed.

Running couplings are only to be used where unavoidable, and shall be fitted with a sliced couplings as a lock nut.

Conduit is to be run on approved spaced saddles rigidly secured to the walls.

Alternatively, fittings, tees, boxes, couplings etc., are to be cut into the surface to allow the conduit to fit flush against the surface. Conduit is to be bedded into any wall irregularities to avoid gaps between the surface and the conduit.

Crossing of conduits is to be avoided, however, should it be necessary purpose-made metal boxes are to be provided at the junction. The finish of the boxes and positioning shall be in keeping with the general layout.

Where several conduits are installed side by side, they shall be evenly spaced and grouped under one purpose-made saddle.

Distribution boards, draw-boxes, industrial switches and socket outlets etc., shall be neatly recessed into the surface to avoid double sets.

In situations where there are no ceilings the conduits are to be run along the wall plates and the beams.

Painting of surface conduit shall match the colour of the adjacent wall finishes.

Only approved plugging materials such as aluminium inserts, fibre plugs, plastic plugs, etc., and round-head screws shall be used for fixing saddles, switches, socket outlets, etc., to walls, wood plugs and the plugging in joints in brick walls are not acceptable.

10 CONDUIT IN CONCRETE SLABS

In order not to delay building operations the Contractor must ensure that all conduits and other electrical equipment which are to be cast in the concrete columns and slabs are installed in good time.

The Contractor shall have a representative in attendance at all times when the casting of concrete takes place.

Draw-boxes, expansion joint boxes and round conduit boxes are to be provided where necessary. Sharp

bends of any nature will not be allowed in concrete slabs.

Draw and/or inspection boxes shall be grouped under one common cover plate, and must preferably be installed in passages or male toilets.

All boxes, etc., are to be securely fixed to the shuttering to prevent displacement when concrete is cast. The conduit shall be supported and secured at regular intervals and installed as close as possible to the neutral axis of concrete slabs and/or beams.

Before any concrete slabs are cast, all conduit droppers to switchboards shall be neatly spaced and rigidly fixed.

11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR CONNECTING UP OF STOVES, MACHINES, ETC.

Flexible tubing connections shall be of galvanised steel construction, and in damp situations of the plastic sheathed galvanised steel type. Other types may only be used subject to the prior approval of the Department's site electrical representative.

Connectors for coupling onto the flexible tubing shall be of the gland or screw-in types, manufactured of either brass or cadmium or zinc plated mild steel, and the connectors after having been fixed onto the tubing, shall be durable and mechanically sound.

Aluminium and zinc alloy connectors will not be acceptable.

12 WIRING:

Except where otherwise specified in Part 2 of this specification, wiring shall be carried out in conduit throughout. Only one circuit per conduit will be permitted.

No wiring shall be drawn into conduit until the conduit installation has been completed and all conduit ends provided with bushes. All conduits to be clear of moisture and debris before wiring is commenced.

Unless otherwise specified in Part 2 of this specification or indicated on the service drawings, the wiring of the installation shall be carried out in accordance with the "Wiring Code". Further to the requirements concerning the installation of earth conductors to certain light points as set out in the "Wiring Code", it is a specific requirement of this document that where plain-end metallic conduit or non-metallic conduit has been used, earth conductors must be provided and drawn into the conduit with the main conductors to all points, including all luminaires and switches throughout the installation.

Wiring for lighting circuits is to be carried out with 1,5mm² conductors and a 1,5mm²-earth conductor. For socket outlet circuits the wiring shall comprise 4mm² conductors and a 2,5mm²-earth conductor. In certain instances, as will be directed in Part 2 of this specification, the sizes of the aforementioned conductors may be increased for specified circuits. Sizes of conductors to be drawn into conduit in all other instances, such as feeders to distribution boards, power points etc., shall be as specified elsewhere in this specification or indicated on the drawings. Sizes of conductors not specified must be determined in accordance with the "Wiring Code".

The loop-in system shall be followed throughout, and no joints of any description will be permitted.

The wiring shall be done in PVC insulated 600/1000 V grade cable to SANS 1507.

Where cable ends connect onto switches, luminaires etc., the end strands must be neatly and tightly twisted together and firmly secured. Cutting away of wire strands of any cable will not be allowed.

13 SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS

All switches and switch-socket outlet combination units shall conform to the Department Quality Specifications, which form part of this specification.

No other than 16 A 3 pin sockets are to be used, unless other special purpose types are distinctly specified or shown on the drawings.

All light switches shall be installed at 1,4m above finished floor level and all socket outlets as directed in the Schedule of Fittings which forms part of this specification or alternatively the height of socket outlets may be indicated on the drawings.

14 SWITCHGEAR

Switchgear, which includes circuit breakers, iron-clad switches, interlocked switch-socket outlet units, contactors, time switches, etc., is to be in accordance with the Departmental Quality Specifications which form part of this specification and shall be equal and similar in quality to such brands as may be specified.

For uniform appearance of switchboards, only one approved make of each of the different classes of switchgear mentioned in the Quality Specifications shall be used throughout the installations.

15 SWITCHBOARDS

All boards shall be in accordance with the types as specified, be constructed according to the detail or type drawings and must be approved by the Employer before installation.

In all instances where provision is to be made on boards for the supply authority's main switch and/or metering equipment the contractor must ensure that all requirements of the authorities concerned in this respect are met.

Any construction or standard type aboard proposed, as an alternative to that specified must have the prior approval of the Employer.

All busbars, wiring, terminals, etc., are to be adequately insulated and all wiring is to enter the switchgear from the back of the board. The switchgear shall be mounted within the boards to give a flush front panel. Cable and boxes and other ancillary equipment must be provided where required.

Clearly engraved labels are to be mounted on or below every switch. The working of the labels in English, is to be according to the lay-out drawings or as directed by the Electrical Engineer and must be confirmed on site. Flush mounted boards to be installed with the top of the board 2,0m above the finished floor level.

16 WORKMANSHIP AND STAFF

Except in the case of electrical installations supplied by a single-phase electricity supply at the point of supply, an accredited person shall exercise general control over all electrical installation work being carried out.

The workmanship shall be of the highest grade and to the satisfaction of the Employer.

All inferior work shall, on indication by the Employer's inspecting officers, immediately be removed and rectified by and at the expense of the Contractor.

17 VERIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION (CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE AND TEST REPORT

On completion of the service, a certificate of compliance must be issued to the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer or Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in the format as set out in SANS 10142-1 & 2.

18 EARTHING OF INSTALLATION

Main earthing

The type of main earthing must be as required by the supply authority if other than the Employer, and in any event as directed by the Principal Agent/Electrical Engineer, who may require additional earthing to meet test standards.

Where required an earth mat shall be provided, the minimum size, unless otherwise specified, being 1,0m

x 1,0m and consisting of 4mm diameter hard-drawn bare copper wires at 250mm centres, brazed at all intersections.

Alternatively or additionally earth rods or trench earths may be required as specified or directed by the Electrical Engineer.

Installations shall be effectively earthed in accordance with the "Wiring Code" and to the requirements of the supply authority. All earth conductors shall be stranded copper with or without green PVC installation.

Connection from the main earth bar on the main board must be made to the cold water main, the incoming service earth conductor, if any and the earth mat or other local electrode by means of 12mm x 1,60 mm solid copper strapping or 16 mm² stranded (not solid) bare copper wire or such conductor as the Department's representative may direct. Main earth copper strapping where installed below 3m from ground level, must be run in 20 mm diameter conduit securely fixed to the walls.

All other hot and cold water pipes shall be connected with 12mm x 0,8mm perforated for solid copper strapping (not conductors) to the nearest switchboard. The strapping shall be fixed to the pipework with brass nuts and bolts and against walls with brass screws at 150-mm centres. In all cases where metal water pipes, down pipes, flues, etc., are positioned within 1,6m of switchboards an earth connection consisting of copper strapping shall be installed between the pipework and the board. In vertical building ducts accommodating both metal water pipes and electrical cables, all the pipes shall be earthed at each distribution board.

Roofs, gutters and down pipes

Where service connections consist of overhead conductors, all metal parts of roofs, gutters and down pipes shall be earthed. One bare 10mm² copper conductor shall be installed over the full length of the ceiling void, fixed to the top purlin and connected to the main earth conductor and each switchboard. The roof and gutters shall be connected at 15m intervals to this conductor by means of 12mm X 0,8mm copper strapping (not conductors) and galvanised bolts and nuts. Self-tapping screws are not acceptable. Where service connections consist of underground supplies, the above requirements are not applicable.

Sub-distribution boards

A separate earth connection shall be supplied between the earth busbar in each sub-distribution board and the earth busbar in the Main Switchboard. These connections shall consist of a bare or insulated stranded copper conductors installed along the same routes as the supply cables or in the same conduit as the supply conductors. Alternatively armoured cables with earth continuity conductors included in the armouring may be utilised where specified or approved.

Sub-circuits

The earth conductors of fall sub-circuits shall be connected to the earth busbar in the supply board in accordance with SANS 10142.

Ring Mains

Common earth conductors may be used where various circuits are installed in the same wire way in accordance with SANS 10142. In such instances the sizes of earth conductors shall be equivalent to that of the largest current carrying conductor installed in the wire way, alternatively the size of the conductor shall be as directed by the Engineer. Earth conductors for individual circuits branching from the ring main shall be connected to the common earth conductor with T-ferrules or soldered. The common earth shall not be broken.

Non-metallic Conduit

Where non-metallic conduit is specified or allowed, the installation shall comply with the Department's standard quality specification for "conduit and conduit accessories".

Standard copper earth conductors shall be installed in the conduits and fixed securely to all metal appliances and equipment, including metal switch boxes, socket-outlet boxes, draw-boxes, switchboards,

luminaires, etc. The securing of earth conductors by means of self-threading screws will not be permitted.

Flexible Conduit

An earth conductor shall be installed in all non-metal flexible conduit. This earth conductor shall not be installed externally to the flexible conduit but within the conduit with the other conductors. The earth conductor shall be connected to the earth terminals at both ends of the circuit.

Connection

Under no circumstances shall any connection points, bolts, screws, etc., used for earthing be utilised for any other purpose. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to supply and fit earth terminals or clamps on equipment and materials that must be earthed where these are not provided.

Unless earth conductors are connected to proper terminals, the end shall be tinned and lugged.

19 MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES

The Contractor is to note that in the case of board and acoustic tile ceilings, i.e. as opposed to concrete slabs, close co-operation with the building contractor is necessary to ensure that as far as possible the luminaires are symmetrically positioned with regard to the ceiling pattern.

The layout of the luminaires as indicated on the drawings must be adhered to as far as possible and must be confirmed with the Department's representative.

Fluorescent luminaires installed against concrete ceilings shall be screwed to the outlet boxes and in addition 2 x 6mm expansion or other approved type fixing bolts are to be provided. The bolts are to be $\frac{3}{4}$ of the length of the luminaires apart.

Fluorescent luminaires to be mounted on board ceilings shall be secured by means of two 40mm x No. 10 round head screws and washers. The luminaires shall also be bonded to the circuit conduit by means of locknuts and brass bushes. The fixing screws are to be placed $\frac{3}{4}$ of the length of the fitting apart.

Earth conductors must be drawn in with the circuit wiring and connected to the earthing terminal of all fluorescent luminaires as well as other luminaires exposed to the weather in accordance with the "Wiring Code".

Incandescent luminaires are to be screwed directly to outlet boxes in concrete slabs. Against board ceilings the luminaires shall be secured to the bracing or joists by means of two 40mm x No. 8 round head screws.

PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS

[Omit which is not applicable. Clauses 1 to 10 of Part 2 are standard clauses (which should not be altered) and must be inserted in the document in the order as set out.

CONTENTS

1	CABLE SLEEVE PIPES	10
2	NOTICES	10
3	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	10
4	DRAWINGS	10
5	BALANCING OF LOAD	10
6	SERVICE CONDITIONS	10
7	MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SUPPLY	10
8	EXTENT OF WORK	10
9	SUPPLY AND CONNECTION	10
10	CABLES	11
11.	DISTRIBUTION BOARDS	14
12.	SCHEDULE OF CABLES, CONDUIT AND WIRING	14
13.	SCHEDULE OF DISTRIBUTION BOARDS	14
14.	SUMMARY OF SWITCHGEAR AND CIRCUITS	15

PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS

1 CABLE SLEEVE PIPES

Where cables cross under roadways, other services and where cables enter buildings, the cables shall be installed in earthenware or high-density polyethylene pipes.

The ends of all sleeves shall be sealed with a non-hardening watertight compound after the installation of cables. All sleeves intended for future use shall likewise be sealed.

2 NOTICES

The Contractor shall issue all notices and make the necessary arrangements with Supply Authorities, the Postmaster-General, and S.A. Transport Services, Provincial or National Road Authorities and other authorities as may be required with respect to the installation.

3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

All equipment and fittings supplied must be in accordance with the attached quality specification (Part 3 of this document), suitable for the relevant supply voltage, and frequency and must be approved by the Employers Electrical Engineer.

4 DRAWINGS

The drawings generally show the scope and extent of the proposed work and shall not be held as showing every minute detail of the work to be executed.

The position of power points, switches and light points that may be influenced by built-in furniture must be established on site, prior to these items being built in.

5 BALANCING OF LOAD

The Contractor is required to balance the load as equally as possible over the multiphase supply.

6 SERVICE CONDITIONS

All plant shall be designed for the climatic conditions appertaining to the service.

7 MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SUPPLY

All interruptions of the electrical supply that may be necessary for the execution of the work, will be subject to prior arrangement between the Contractor and the Client and the Employer's Electrical Engineer.

8 EXTENT OF WORK

The work covered by this contract comprises the complete electrical installation, in working order, as shown on the drawings and as per this specification, including the supply and installation of all fittings and also the installation of such equipment supplied by the Employer.

9 SUPPLY AND CONNECTION

Standby Plant

The 80kVA standby plant complete with automatic changeover control panel (Distribution Board – X) be supplied, installed and commissioned by others.

The Contractor will only be responsible for the supply and installation of the cable connections between the Main Distribution Board and the Changeover Control Panel (Distribution Board - X).

The supply cables are listed in the Schedule of Cables and measured in the Bills of Quantities.

10 CABLES

The Contractor shall supply and completely install all distribution cables as indicated on the drawings, and listed in the Schedule of Cables.

The storage, transportation, handling and laying of the cables shall be according to first class practice, and the contractor shall have adequate and suitable equipment and labour to ensure that no damage is done to cables during such operations.

The cable-trenches shall be excavated to a depth of 0,9m deep below ground level and shall be 450mm wide for one to three cables, and the width shall be increased where more than three cables are laid together so that the cables may be placed at least two cable diameters apart throughout the run. The bottom of the trench shall be level and clean and the bottom and sites free from rocks or stones liable to cause damage to the cable.

The Contractor must take all necessary precautions to prevent the trenching work being in any way a hazard to the personnel and public and to safeguard all structures, roads, sewage works or other property on the site from any risk of subsidence and damage.

In the trenches the cables shall be laid on a 75mm thick bed of earth and be covered with a 150-mm layer of earth before the trench is filled in.

All joints in underground cables and terminations shall be made either by means of compound filled boxes according to the best established practice by competent cable jointers using first class materials or by means of approved epoxy-resin pressure type jointing kits. Epoxy-resin joints must be made entirely in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with materials stipulated in such instructions. Low tension PVCA cables are to be made off with sealing glands and materials designed for this purpose which must be of an approved make. Where cables are cut and not immediately made off, the ends are to be sealed without delay.

The laying of cables shall not be commenced until the trenches have been inspected and approved. The cable shall be removed from the drum in such a way that no twisting, tension or mechanical damage is caused and must be adequately supported at intervals during the whole operation. Particular care must be exercised where it is necessary to draw cables through pipes and ducts to avoid abrasion, elongation or distortion of any kind. The ends of such pipes and ducts shall be sealed to approval after drawing in of the cables.

Backfilling (after bedding) of the trenches is to be carried out with a proper grading of the material to ensure settling without voids, and the material is to be tamped down after the addition of every 150mm. The surface is to be made good as required.

On each completed section of the laid and jointed cable, the insulation resistance shall be tested to approval with an approved "Megger" type instrument of not less than 500 V for low tension cables.

Earth continuity conductors are to be run with all underground cables constituting part of a low tension distribution system. Such continuity conductors are to be stranded bare copper of a cross-sectional area equal to at least half that of one live conductor of the cable, but shall not be less than 4mm² or more than 70mm². A single earth wire may be used as earth continuity conductor for two or more cables run together, branch earth wires being brazed on where required.

10.1 LAYING, JOINTING AND MAKING OFF OF ELECTRICAL CABLES

[The requirements specified hereafter, are aimed essentially at high tension cable but are also valid for low tension cable, where applicable.]

1. The use of the term "Inspector", includes the engineer or inspector of the Department or an empowered person of the concerned supervising consulting engineer's firm.
2. No cable is to be laid before the cable trench is approved and the soil qualification of the excavation is agreed upon by the Contractor and inspector.

3. After the cable has been laid and before the cable trench is back-filled the inspector must ensure that the cable is properly bedded and that there is no undesirable material included in the bedding layer.
4. All cable jointing and the making off of the cables must only be carried out by qualified experienced cable jointers. Helpers of the jointers may not saw, strip, cut, solder, etc. The cable and other work undertaken by them must be carried out under the strict and constant supervision of the jointer.
5. Before the Contractor allows the jointer to commence with the jointing work or making off of the cable (making off is recognized as half a joint) he must take care and ensure:
 - 5.1 That he has adequate and suitable material available to complete the joint properly and efficiently. Special attention must be given to ensure the cable ferrules and cable lugs are of tinned copper and of sufficient size. The length of the jointing lugs must be at least six times the diameter of the conductor,
 - 5.2 That the joint pit is dry and that all loose stones and material are removed,
 - 5.3 That the walls and banks of the joint pit are reasonable firm and free from loose material which can fall into the pit,
 - 5.4 That the necessary coffer-dams or retaining walls are made to stop the flow of water into the joint pit,
 - 5.5 That the joint pit is provided with suitable groundsheets so that the jointing work is carried out in clean conditions,
 - 5.6 That the necessary tents or sails are installed over the joint pit to effectively avert unexpected rainfall and that sufficient light or lighting is provided,
 - 5.7 That the necessary means are available to efficiently seal the jointing or cable end when an unexpected storm or cloudburst occurs, regardless of how far the work has progressed,
 - 5.8 That the cables and other materials are dry, undamaged and in all respects are suitable for the joint work or making off,
 - 5.9 That the heating of cable oil, cable compound, plumbers metal and solder is arranged that they are at the correct temperature when required so that the cable is not unnecessarily exposed to the atmosphere and consequently the ingress of moisture (care must be taken of overheating)

Flow temperatures of cable oil and compound must be determined with suitable thermometers. Cable oil and compound must not be heated to exceed the temperatures given on the containers and precaution must be taken to ensure that the tin is not overheated in one position. The whole mass must be evenly and proportionally heated.

(Temperatures of solder and plumbers metal may be tested with brown paper (testing time: 3 seconds). The paper must color slightly - not black or burnt).

6. Before the paper-insulated cables are joined, they must be tested for the presence of moisture by the cable jointers test. This consists of the insertion of a piece of unhandled insulated impregnated paper tape in warm cable oil heated to a temperature of $130 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Froth on the surface of the oil is an indication that moisture is present in the impregnated insulation and the amount of the froth gives an indication of the moisture present.
7. If the cable contains moisture or is found to be otherwise unsuitable for jointing or making of the inspector is to be notified immediately and he will issue the necessary instruction to cope with the situation.
8. The joint or making off of paper insulated cables must not be commenced during rainy weather.

9. Once a joint is in progress the jointer must proceed with the joint until it is complete and before he leaves the site.
10. The jointer must ensure that the material and his tools are dry at all times, reasonably clean and absolutely free from soil.
11. Relating to the jointing of the cable the following requirements apply:
 - 11.1 All jointing must be carried out in accordance with recognized and tried techniques and comply strictly with the instructions given by the supplier of the jointing kit.
 - 11.2 The cables must be twisted by hand so that the cores can be joined according to the core numbers. If necessary the cable is to be exposed for a short distance to accomplish this. Under no circumstances may the cores in a joint be crossed so as to enable cores to be joined according to the core numbers. If it is not possible to twist the cables so that the preceding requirements can be met, then cores are to be joined in the normal way without any consideration of the core numbers.
 - 11.3 Normally the cables will have profile conductors. The conductors shall be pinched with gas pliers to form a circular section, bound with binding wire so that they do not spread, and then tinned before jointing.
 - 11.4 Jointing ferrules, the length of which are at least 6 times the diameter of the conductors, must be slid over the conductor ends to be joined and pinched tightly. Then they are soldered by means of the ladle process whilst being pinched further closed.

Use resin only as a flux. The slot opening in the ferrule must be completely filled, including all depressions.

Remove all superfluous metal with a cloth dipped in tallow. Work during the soldering process must be from top to bottom. Rub the ferrule smooth and clean with aluminium oxide tape after it has cooled down to ensure that there are not any sharp points or edges.

NB: The spaces between the conductor strands must be completely filled by soldering process and must be carried out quick enough to prevent the paper insulation from burning or drying out unnecessarily.
 - 11.5 After the ferrules have been rubbed smooth and clean, they and the exposed cores must be treated with hot cable oil (110°C) to remove all dust and moisture. These parts are to be thoroughly basted with the oil.
 - 11.6 The jointer must take care that his hands are dry and clean before the joint is insulated. Also the insulating tape which is to be used must first be immersed in warm cable oil (110°C) for a sufficient period to ensure that no moisture is present.
 - 11.7 After the individual cores have been installed they must be well basted with hot cable oil and again after the applicable separator and/or belt insulation tape is applied before the lead joint sleeve is placed in position.
 - 11.8 The lead joint sleeve must be thoroughly cleaned and prepared before it is placed on the cable and must be kept clean during the whole jointing process. Seal the filling apertures of the sleeve with tape until the sleeve is ready for compound filling.
 - 11.9 The plumbing joints employed to solder the joint sleeve to the cable sheath, must be cooled off with tallow and the joint sleeve is to be filled with compound while it is still warm. Top up continuously until the joint is completely filled to compensate for the compound shrinkage.
 - 11.10 The outer joint box must be clean and free from corrosion. After it has been placed in position it must be slightly heated before being filled with compound. Top up until completely full.

12. As far as cable end boxes are concerned the requirements as set out above are valid where applicable.

11. DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

In addition to clause 14 and clause 15 of Part 1 of this specification the following shall also be applicable to switchboards required for this service.

The following types of distribution boards are required for the service:

BUILDING	DISTRIBUTION BOARD	TYPE OF BOARD
Outside Admin Building	DB Main	Wall Mounted
SCM Office in Admin Building	DB - Unknown	Wall Mounted
Registry Offices	DB - Unknown	Wall Mounted
Building 3 – Career Office	DB - Unknown	Wall Mounted
Holding Cells	DB - Unknown	Wall Mounted
Generator Room	DB – F	Wall Mounted
Guard House	DB – D	Wall Mounted
Unknown	DB – B	Unknown

12. SCHEDULE OF CABLES, CONDUIT AND WIRING

Supply, install and connect the following cable, conduit and wiring:

FROM	TO	SIZE AND TYPE	LOAD (kVA)
Meter box Normal Power	DB X Standby Power	35mm ² 4-core PVCA cable and 25mm ² earth wire	69.2
MD X Standby Power	MDB	35mm ² 4-core PVCA cable and 25mm ² earth wire	-

13. SCHEDULE OF DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

The front panels of normal supply, standby power and no-break supply sections shall be painted in distinctive colours as follows:

Normal supply : Light Orange, colour B26 of SANS 1091.
 Standby power : Signal Red, colour A11 of SANS 1091.
 No-break supply: Dark Violet, colour F06 or Olive Green,
 Colour H05 of SANS 1091.

Indicated is the probable fault level rating (kA) of the busbars. Refer to the Summary of Switchgear and Circuits for the minimum fault level rating of specified equipment.

BOARD	TYPE	PANEL	FAULT LEVEL	LOAD kVA
DBX	Floor Standing	Normal power	6	69.2
		Standby power	6	86.5
MDB	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	6	69.2
DB-B	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	6	69.2
DB-C	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	6	69.2
DB-D	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	6	41.5

DB – F	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	5	69.2
Unit 16	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	5	41.5
Cont\$ Panel	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	5	69.2
Unknown	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	5	55.36
Unknown	Wall Mounted	Normal with Emergency	5	34.6

14. SUMMARY OF SWITCHGEAR AND CIRCUITS

The indicated fault current rating (kA) is the minimum value that the switchgear must comply with for connecting to the busbars of the respective panels-distribution boards.

CHANGEOVER PANEL : DB X

PANEL - 1 : STANDBY POWER

Mains : 100A three pole 6kA circuit breaker.
80kVA Standby plant : 125A three pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Load : 100A three pole 6kA circuit breaker

MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARD : MDB

PANEL - 1 : STANDBY POWER


Main switch : 100A three pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Distribution board – B : 100A double pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Distribution board – C : 100A double pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Distribution board – D : 60A single pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Distribution board – F : 100A double pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Unit 16 : 60A double pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Cont \$ Panel : 100A double pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Unknown : 80A single pole 6kA circuit breaker.
Unknown : 50A single pole 6kA circuit breaker.

PART 4: BILLS OF QUANTITIES

Electrical, mechanical and/or any other engineering work must be measured by the quantity surveyor and must be prepared in accordance with the latest edition of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work.

No additional provision for Preliminaries may be included in the engineering sections of the bills of quantities.

Bills of Quantities are included in part C2.2 of the tender document.

 <p>public works & infrastructure Department: Public Works and Infrastructure REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA</p>					
MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION					
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES					
TENDER NUMBER:					
BILL 1 - BACKUP GENERATOR FOR MATATIELE SAPS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	Backup Generator Installation				
1,1	<u>EMERGENCY STANDBY GENERATOR ENGINE</u>				
	Supply, Deliver, install and commissioning of standby generator complete in canopy as specified for the following sizes:				
	The Engine shall be a Diesel Fuelled, old starting liquid cooled, compression ignition, direct injection industrial type as complying with SANS 8528. The cooling system shall be thermostatically controlled entirely self-contained and shall consist of a radiator, fan and Circulation pump as per DPWI 722 specification.				
	<u>The following from part of genset:</u> Water jacket heater, fuel level indicator, fire fuse link shut off system, drip tray, battery charger, battery charger amp meter, canopy lights, fuel filling pump, Anti vibration mounts.				
1.1.1	80kVA, 3 Phase with 3CR12 Container				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
1,2	<u>3CR12 CHANGE OVER PANEL WITH CONTROLLER</u>				

1.2.1	The control shall contain the engine, alternator management and protection system, as well as the control logistics for the remote changeover switchgear. These functions shall be controlled by a micro-processor-based programmable control and it shall be equipped with an optional GSM cellphone-type modem as per DPWI 722 specifications (modem with sim card), c/w adjustable CB, motorized c/p & by pass switch				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
	<u>LUBRICATION, OIL AND DIESEL</u>				
	Supply and fill up to 100% all required lubrications to run generator including diesel. Tank shall be a 1000L capacity	item	1		R -
1,3	<u>EXHAUST SILENCER - Sound Attenuated</u>				
1.3.1	Design supply and install the stainless steel exhaust silencer for the mentioned generator, including lagging:				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
1,4	<u>STRUCTURAL - TYPICAL GENERATOR BASE</u>				
1.4.1	Supply and install a concrete plinth according to the specifications and drawing.	m3	18		R -
1.4.2	Supply and Install a barrier fence around the generator in accordance with the National Building Regulations	m	20		R -
1,5	<u>WARNING NOTICES</u>				
1.5.1	Supply and Install warning notices on the container as specified.				
	Set of Warning Notices as per SANS and OHS specifications.	Item	1		R -
1,5	<u>DOCUMENTATION</u>				
1.5.1	Compilation of Maintenance, operational and technical Manuals to the client satisfaction.				
	Supply manuals	sum	1		R -
1,6	<u>SITE TESTING, COMMISSIONING & DOCUMENTATION</u>				

1.6.1	Test and Commission to deliver a fully operational generating set to the client and engineers satisfaction:	Item	1		R -
1.6.2	At the suppliers premises, prior to delivery to site On site after completion of the installation	Item	1		R -
1,7	<u>1 YEAR MAINTENANCE</u>				
1.7.1	12 Month maintenance as per the specification. Quarterly (4) service of the plant as per the manufacturer's requirements	Item	4		R -
1,8	<u>PADLOCKS</u>				
1.8.1	Supply and install A82 padlocks.	Item	5		R -
1,9	<u>DECOMMISSION</u>				
1.9.1	Decommissioning of the existing 10kVA generator and delivering to storage/appointed location for use	sum	1		R -
				TOTAL:	R -
BILL 1 - BACKUP GENERATOR TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE:					R -

BILL 2 - ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION FOR MATATIELE SAPS					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION					
2,1	<u>LOW VOLTAGE SUPPLY CABLES</u>				
	Supply and install the following 600/1000V PVC/SWA/PVC cables with copper conductor to SABS 1507 laid vertically or horizontally in conduiting or ducting or clipped direct in accordance with the specifications and drawings, including fixing. (Termination elsewhere).				
2.1.1	35 mm2 x 4 core				
	Supply	m	20		R -
	Install	m	20		R -
2,2	<u>CABLE TERMINATIONS</u>				

	Termination of LV cables as specified including connection of conductors, cable lugs, captive glands, shrouds, etc. for the following cable sizes.				
2.2.1	35 mm ² x 4 core				
	Supply	ea	2		R -
	Install	ea	2		R -
2,3	<u>BARE COPPER EARTH WIRES</u>				
	Supply and install 600/1000V conductors and bare stranded copper conductors on wire ways or trenching including terminations for earthing in accordance with the specifications and drawings				
2.3.1	25 mm ² Bare Copper Earth Wire				
	Supply	m	20		R -
	Install	m	20		R -
2,4	<u>EARTHING AND ASSECCORIES</u>				
	Supply and install 1.2 m long copper coated earth spike incl earth clamp and earth coupling on Distribution Board				
2.4.1	1.2m earth spike				
	Supply	ea	4		R -
	Install	ea	4		R -
2,5	<u>JOINTING KINT</u>				
	Jointing of LV cables as specified with all the accessories	sum	1		R -
2,6	<u>SERVICE EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD/PANEL</u>				
	Work includes replacing damaged or missing doors or cover plates, making neat existign wiring, replacing broken door locks, installing new labels, danger signs, updating legends and general cleaning				
2.6.1	Main Distribution Board				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
2.6.2	Sub Distributiion Board in SCM Office				
	Supply	ea	6		R -
	Install	ea	6		R -

2.6.3	Distribution Kiosk				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
2,7	<u>SPRAY PAINT EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD/PANEL</u>				
	Work includes spray painting the DB faces plates and doors from white/grey to red				
2.7.1	Main Distribution Board				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
2.7.2	Sub-Distributiion Board				
	Supply	ea	6		R -
	Install	ea	6		R -
2.7.3	Distribution Kiosk				
	Supply	ea	1		R -
	Install	ea	1		R -
2,8	<u>CABLE TRENCH AND ACCESSORIES</u>				
	excavate in all mateirals for trences, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material for 600mm deep x 400mm wide				
2.8.1	In earth	m ³	10		R -
2.8.2	02. Soft rock	m ³	5		R -
2.8.3	hard rock	m ³	5		R -
2,9	<u>CABLE SLEEVES</u>				
2.9.1	110 mm cable flex	m	50		R -
2.10.	<u>ELECTRICAL MANHOLE</u>				
	Supply and build either pre-cast or full wall manhole withlight duty cover with the following minimum inside dimensions: - 650 x 650 x 600mm deep				
2.10.1	Electrical Manhole				
	Supply & Install	ea	1		R -

				TOTAL:	R -
BILL 2 - ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY:					R -

PART 4: ELECTRICAL WORK MATERIAL SCHEDULE

The Contractor shall complete the following schedules and submit them to the Electrical Engineer within 21 days of the date of the acceptance of the tender.

The schedules will be scrutinised by the Electrical Engineer and should any material offered not comply with the requirements contained in the specification, the Contractor will be required to supply material in accordance with the contract at no additional cost.

NB: Only one manufacturer's name to be inserted for each item.

Item	Material	Make or trade name	Country of origin
1.	Distribution boards		
2.	Circuit breakers 1P, 2P, 3P		
3.	On load isolators without trips		
4.	Contactors 1P, 2P, 3P		
5.	Earth leakage relays 1 & 3 phase		
6.	H.R.C. fuse switches		
7.	Kilowatt hour meter		
8.	Current transformers		
9.	Voltmeter		
10.	Maximum demand ammeter		
11.	Daylight sensitive switch		
12.	Time switch		
13.	Conduit		
14.	Conduit boxes		
15.	Power skirting		
16.	Surface switches		
17.	Watertight switches		
18.	16A flush socket outlets		
19.	16A surface socket outlets		
20.	16A watertight socket outlets		
21.	Fluorescent luminaires		
22.	Type A		
	Type B		
	Type C		
	Type D		
	Etc.		
23.	Bulkhead fittings: Type F		
24.	Spherical fittings: Type G		
25.	4 plate stove		
26.	Convection heater		
27.	Fan heater		
28.	Fans		
29.	Clocks		
30.	PVCA cable		
31.	Cable trays		

PART 6: DRAWINGS

Below is the schedule of drawings that forms part of the design required to be conducted in order to restore the facility to a good working condition and comply with SANS 10400 for Building Regulations.

#	DRAWING NAME	DRAWING NO	SIZE
1	Single Line Diagram	M – SAPS – E – 00	A0
2	Site Reticulation Layout	M – SAPS – E – 01	A0

(c:/my doc/qs/elect.doc/sample spec(pw346)-03-2018)



public works
& infrastructure

Department:
Public Works and Infrastructure
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

MATATIELE SAPS: INSTALLATION OF BACKUP GENERATOR SET

WCS 053441

**MANAGED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF
PUBLIC WORKS & INFRASTRUCTURE**

TABLE OF CONTENT

1. Preamble	3
2. Scope of health & safety specification document.....	4
3. Purpose	5
4. Definitions.....	6
5. Occupational health & safety management.....	8
5.1 Structure and organization of OHS responsibilities.....	8
5.1.1 Overall supervision and responsibilities OHS.....	8
5.1.2 Required appointment as per the construction regulation.....	9
5.2 Communication, participation & consultation.....	10
6. Interpretation.....	10
7. Responsibilities.....	11
7.1 Client.....	11
7.2 Principal contractor.....	12
7.3 Contractor.....	13
7.4 Responsibilities of Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)	13
8. Scope of work.....	14
9. Preparing Health & Safety Plan.....	15
10. Health & Safety File.....	16
11. OH&S Goals & Objective & Arrangements for Monitoring & Reviewing OH&S Performance.....	17
11.1 Identification of Hazards & development of Risk Assessment, Standard working Procedures (SWP) & Method Statement.....	17
11.1.1. Monthly audit by client and/or its agent.....	17
11.1.2 Health & Safety incident/accident reporting and investigation.....	18
12. Review.....	20
12.1 Site Rules & other Restrictions.....	20
12.1.1 Appointment of Health & Safety Reps.....	21
12.1.2 Duties and functions of the Health & Safety Reps.....	21
12.1.3 Establishment of Health & Safety Committee.....	21
12.1.4 Training & Awareness.....	22
13. Project Site Specific Requirements.....	23
14. Outlined Data References & information on Certain & Specific Obligatory Requirements to ensure compliance.....	24
15. Principal Contractor General duties.....	28
16. The Principal Contractor Specific Duties.....	28
17. The Principal Contractor Specific Responsibilities with regard to hazardous activities.....	29
18. General Notes to the Principal Contractor.....	30
19. House Keeping.....	30
20. Lockout System.....	33
21. Important Lists & Records to be kept.....	33

1. PREAMBLE

In terms of Construction Regulation 5(1)(b) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), the Department of Public Works, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in The Act and the Regulations made thereunder. The Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site in terms of Section 7 of the Act and in line with Construction Regulation 5 as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognizance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope and details of any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. *This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health*

and Safety Plan. The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

The Department of Public Works is tasked to provide accommodation and operational facilities to a very large proportion of the approximate 35 National Departments responsible for the governance of the Department of Public Works. A very large number of State employees and public users of the facilities and the services provided there-in directly interacts with the facilities provided by the well-being, health and safety of a great number of people. This Department thus has directly or indirectly, an impact on the Republic of South Africa as well as the National Parliament.

In this a high premium is to be placed on the health and safety of the most valuable assets of the Department of Public Works. These are its personnel, the personnel of its Clients and the physical assets of which it is the custodian and may also include the public as well. The responsibilities the Department and relevant stakeholders have toward its employees and other people present in the facilities or on the sites are captured further in this specification document. These responsibilities stem from both moral, civil and a variety of legal obligations. The Principal Contractor is to take due cognisance of the above statement.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Principal Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the project to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the Agent and/or Client.

2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT

These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force

during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

3. PURPOSE

The Department is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications.

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the Department of Public Works. The Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the project and to be provided with information and requirements on inter alia:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) Submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor); and
- d) The Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 6, 7 and 8 of the construction regulation (2014).

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 07 February 2014.

4. DEFINITIONS - The most important definitions in the Act and Regulations pertaining to this specification document are hereby extracted.

“Purpose of the Act” – To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

“Health & Safety Specification” – means a document that includes information required under the construction regulation and obtained from the clients & designers during the early planning & design stage for a specific project on a specific site for use by the contractors when preparing their tenders or bids to clients.

“Health & Safety Plan” – means a document which is site specific and includes all identified hazards, safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce & control the hazards identified in a project.;

“Agent” – means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

“Client” – means any person for whom construction work is performed;

“ Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)” – The person or entity appointed by the client through the Agent and who has a full authority and obligation to act on the clients behalf in terms of the construction regulations;

“Construction Work” is defined as any work in connection with –

- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;

- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

“Contractor” – means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

“Contract Amount” Financial value of the contract at the time of the award of the contract, exclusive of all allowance and any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay to the contractor.

“Practical Completion Certificates” A certificates issued in terms of a contract by the employer, signifying that the whole of the construction works have reached a state of readiness for occupation or use for the purposes intended, although some minor work may be outstanding.

“Accident” – means unplanned occurrence that happens due to the unsafe condition and may cause injury to a person, damage to the property, material, plant, equipment and the environment;

“Hazard” – means anything including work activities and practices with the potential to cause harm;

“Risk” – means the likelihood that harm will occur and the subsequent consequences.

“Risk assessment” – means a process to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to mitigate, reduce or control such hazards.

Health and Safety File” – means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required a contemplated in the regulations;

5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

5.1 Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities

5.1.1. Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

- a) The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 5(1)(i), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan. Failure on the part of the Client or Agent to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Principal Contractor from any one or more of his/her duties under the Act and Regulations.
- b) The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose by the Principal Contractor or his/her appointed contractor.
- c) All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- d) The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 8 to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- e) All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) shall act and report as per Section 18 of the Act.

5.1.2 Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	3.	Application Construction work permit	Client
2.	5(1)(k)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
3.	5(6)	Construction Health & Safety Agent	Client
4.	7.(1)(c)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
5.	7(3)	Contractor	Contractor
6.	8(1)	Construction manager	Contractor
7.	8(2)	Assistance Construction manager	Contractor
8.	8(7)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
9.	8(8)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
10.	8(5)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
11.			
12.	9(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
13.	10(1)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
14.	12(1)	Temporal work designer	
15.	12(2)	Supervisor of temporal work operation	
16.	13(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor
17.	13(2)(k)	Competent person in the use of explosive for excavations	Contractor
18.	14(11)	Explosives expert	Contractor
19.	14(1)	Supervisor demolition work	Contractor
20.	16(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
21.	17(1)	Suspended platform supervisor	Contractor
22.	18(1)a	Rope access	Contractor
23.	19(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor
24.	20(1)	Bulk mixing plant supervisor	Contractor
25.	21(2)	Explosive actuated fastening device inspector	Contractor
26.	21(2)(g)	Explosive actuated fastening device cartridge, nails and studs: issuer & collector	Contractor
27.	23 (1)	Operator : construction vehicle and mobile plant	Contractor
28.	28 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
29.	29 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

5.2 Communication, Participation & Consultation

- 5.2.1 Occupational Health & Safety matters/issues shall be communicated between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties shall be through the H&S Committee or other means determined by the client.
- 5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- 5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives ('SHE – Reps')
- 5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

6. INTERPRETATION

- a) The Occupational Health and Safety Act and all its Regulations, with the exception of the Construction Regulations, distinguish between the roles, responsibilities and functions of employers and employees respectively. It views consultants and contractors as employees of the "owner" of a construction or operational project, the "owner" being regarded as the employer.
- b) (The position taken by the Construction Regulations is that the "owner", in terms of its instructions, operates (has to operate) in the role of client as per relevant definition. The contractors working for the "client" are seen to be in two categories, i.e. the Principal Contractor and Contractors.
- c) The Principal Contractor has to take full responsibility for the health and safety on the site of the relevant project / contract. This includes monitoring health and safety conditions and overseeing administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations from all contractors on the project site.

7. RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 Client

- a) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations.
- b) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.
- c) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.
- d) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf, will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:
 - have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;
 - have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
 - have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or
 - act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

7.2 Principal Contractor

- a) The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction. Annexure 2 of this construction regulation contains a "Notification of Construction Work" form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.
- b) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation.
- c) The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivable be applicable to this contract.
- d) The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub-contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.
- e) The Principal Contractor shall provide proof of his registration and good standing with the Compensation Fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to commencement with the works.
- f) The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health and safety requirements, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a tenderer's offer is based.)
- g) The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.

- h) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.
- i) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client.
- j) The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.
- k) The Principal Contractor shall from time to time evaluate the relevance of the Health and Safety Plan and revise the same as required, following which revised plan shall be submitted to the Client and/or his/her Agent for approval.

7.3 Contractor

The contractor must demonstrate to the Principal Contractor that he has the Necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.

7.4 Responsibilities of Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)

The construction Health & Safety Agent act as a link between the client, Principal Contractor and the project team members with respect to health & Safety, They are Required to ensure that the client carry out its H&S responsibilities in terms of Legislation as well as to co-ordinate and ensure good H&S practices are maintained Throughout the duration of the project. In many cases this role starts from project Initiation to project close-out.

- a) H&S competence: In the event that the client is unable to satisfy the requirements of the Construction Regulations for whatever reasons, the construction H&S agent may

be appointed to perform these functions on behalf of the client. Given the need to appoint a registered construction H&S agent that is competent and adequately resourced with respect to H&S matters.

- b) H&S goals: It is important that the construction H&S agents demonstrate clearly to clients how they are going to contribute to the achievement of any client H&S goals and objectives. They should also set their own H&S goals.
- c) H&S responsibilities: Prior to accepting the H&S agent appointment from clients, H&S agents need to ensure that they brief clients fully on the client's particular responsibilities in terms of the OH&SA of 1993 and Construction Regulations as amended from time to time. In the absence of acceptance by clients of these responsibilities, H&S agents will not be able to adequately meet their own H&S responsibilities and duties.
- d) H&S information: H&S agents must provide the designer or design team with all H&S information to enable them to conduct a design HIRA to identify the significant hazards that need to be included in the H&S specification. This information may be gathered from multiple sources such as, for example, discussion with the client, previous historical use of the site or facility, previous surveys and investigations and past H&S files.

8. SCOPE OF WORK

Construction of commissioner's dwelling house: Mthatha Prison

9. PREPARING A HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

- (a) The level of detail required for a H&S plan will depend on how complex the workplace is (in particular, the number of contractors at the workplace at any one time) and the risks involved in the work. The plan must be easily accessible in a construction site and it must be clearly understood by management, supervisors & workers on construction site.
- (b) The plan must be implemented, maintained and kept up to date during the construction of the project.
- (c) The principal contractor should prepare a H&S plan that includes
 - project information;
 - client requirements for H&S management on the project;
 - Environmental restrictions and existing on-site risks arrangements, imposed by others or developed by the principal contractor, to control significant site H&S risks; H&S file & project H&S review.
- (d) The H&S plan should include the following information:

- Details of the client, that is the person commissioning the construction work, for example their name, representative and contact details;
Details of the principal contractor;
- Details of the construction project, for example address of the workplace, anticipated start and end date and a brief description of the type of construction work that the H&S plan will cover;
- Details on how subcontractors will be managed and monitored, including how the principal contractor intends to implement and ensure compliance with the H&S plan such as checking on the performance of subcontractors and how non-compliance will be handled; and
- Details on how the risks associated with falls, falling objects, moving plant, electrical work and all high risk construction work that will take place on a construction project will be managed.

(e) The H&S plan should also include information on:

- The provision and maintenance of a hazardous chemicals register, safety data sheets and hazardous chemicals storage;
- The safe use and storage of plant;
- The development of a construction project traffic management plan;
- Obtaining and providing essential services information – electrical, gas, telecom, water and similar services;
- Workplace security and public safety; and
- Ensuring workers have appropriate licences and training to undertake the construction work.

(f) The H&S plan must contain:

- A general description of the type of work activities involved in the project and not just a description of the facility to be constructed;
- The project program or schedule details, including start and finish dates, showing principal activities;
- Details of client, design team, principal contractor, subcontractors, and major suppliers; and
- Extent and location of relevant existing records, surveys, site investigation and geotechnical reports, 'as-built' plans, H&S files.

10. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE

- a) The H&S file is a document prepared by the principal contractor containing important project H&S information for use by the owner of the completed structure after construction has been completed.

- b) The principal contractor is responsible for producing an H&S file. It contains important project H&S information for use by the owner of the completed structure after construction has been completed. It is essential that the process of compiling the file commences as early as possible to ensure sufficient time to gather the required information.
- c) The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 7(1) (b), keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. A more detailed list of documents and other legal requirements that must be kept in the Health & Safety File.
- d) The contractor must ensure that the client's format and layout of the H&S file is adhered to. The contractor must identify the responsible person that will prepare the H&S file and who will be responsible for the drafting of as-built drawings. The contractor must establish procedures:
- e) The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the project and shall be consolidated and handed over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

11. OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain an acceptable disabling incident frequency rate (DIFR) and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis.

11.1 IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) AND METHOD STATEMENTS

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project.

The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan.

11.1.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent.

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

- a) A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) (SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting reflecting possible recommendations made by that committee to the Employer for reference purposes.

11.1.2 Health & Safety incident/accident reporting & investigations

- a) The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:
 - i. dies
 - ii. becomes unconscious
 - iii. loses a limb or part of a limb
 - iv. is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

- i. a major incident occurred
 - ii. the health or safety of any person was endangered
 - iii. where a dangerous substance was spilled
 - iv. the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
 - v. machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
 - vi. Machinery ran out of control, to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf.
- b) The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.
- c) The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".
- d) The Principal Contractor is required to provide a.s.a.p. the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports.
- The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9)
- (e) The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed above. (General Administrative Regulation 9)
- (f) The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future.

- (g) The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents relating to the construction site and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.
- (h) Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 24 of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.
- Determine the underlying H&S deficiencies and other contributory factors
 - Identification of corrective/preventative actions and continual improvement
 - Communicating the outcome/results and documenting the events of the investigation.
- (i) **Reporting Of Near-Misses**
- Department of Public Works views the reporting of near misses as a critical component in creating a positive health and safety awareness culture on site.
 - Department of Public Works retains the right to enforce the reporting of near misses within 24 hours of occurrence.

12. Review

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

12.1 Site Rules and other Restrictions

a) Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction. When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

b) Security Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site. The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation, the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent person who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments.

12.1.1 Appointment of Health & Safety Representatives

a) H&S Representatives('SHE – Reps')

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one H&S Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.)

H&S Representatives must be appointed in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of General Administration Regulation 6.

12.1.2 Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives

- The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist developed by a Principal Contractor.
- The report must be consolidated and submitted to the Health & Safety Committee.
- H&S Representatives must form part of the incident/accident investigating team.

12.1.3 Establishment of H&S Committee(s)

- The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee.
- The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.
- The H&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, an agreed Agenda for the first meeting. Thereafter the H&S Committee shall determine its own procedures.

12.1.4 Training & Awareness

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

a) *Training & Induction*

All employees performing work or task on site that potentially impact on H&S must be competent & have the necessary appropriate education, training & experience.

All the training must be closely aligned with the risk profile of the project; procedures must be put in place to ensure that all workers are aware of the consequences of their work activities & benefits of improved H&S performance.

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training

b) Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training.

c) Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.

13.

PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

- a) Clearing & grubbing the area/site
- b) Site establishment
- c) Dealing with existing structures
- d) Location of existing services
- e) Boundary & Access control/Public liability exposures
- f) Protection against heat exhaustion, dehydration, wet & cold conditions
- g) Dealing with COVID-19, HIV & aids other related diseases
- h) Use of portable electrical & explosive tools
- i) Any Excavation work
- j) Any welding work

- k) Loading & offloading of trucks
- l) Driving & operations of Construction vehicles & mobile plant
- m) Temporal works and
- n) Construction work as defined in the construction regulation 2014

14. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

Administrative & Legal Requirements

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction. Regulation	Notice of carrying out Construction work	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Department of Labour notified • Copy of Notice available on Site
General Admin. Regulation 4	Copy of OH&S Act (Act 85 of 1993)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site. • Readily available for perusal by employees.
COID Act Section 80	Registration with Compensation Insurer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written proof of registration/Letter of good standing available on Site
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	H&S Specification & Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H&S Spec received from Client and/or its Agent on its behalf • OH&S programme developed & Updated regularly
Construction. Regulation 9	Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded • Risk Assessment and – Plan drawn up/Updated • RA Plan available on Site • Employees/Sub-Contractors informed/trained
Section 16(2)	Assigned duties (Managers)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.
Construction. Regulation 8(7)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor with job description
Construction. Regulation 8(8)	Designation of Assistant for above	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing as Assistant Construction Supervisor with job description
Section 17 & 18 General Administrative Regulations 6 & 7	Designation of Health & Safety Representatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More than 20 employees - one H&S Representative, one additional H&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. • Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 & 7 • Meaningful H&S Rep. reports. • Reports actioned by Management.
Section 19 & 20	Health & Safety Committee/s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • H&S Committee/s established.

General Administrative Regulations 5		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All H&S Reps shall be members of H&S Committees • Additional members are appointed in writing. • Meetings held monthly, Minutes kept. • Actioned by Management.
Section 37(1) & (2)	Agreement with Mandatories/ (Sub-)Contractors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written agreement with (Sub-)Contractors • List of SubContractors displayed. • Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing • Construction Supervisor designated • Written arrangements re. • H&S Reps & H&S Committee • Written arrangements re. First Aid
Section 24 & General Admin. Regulation 8 COID Act Sect.38, 39 & 41	Reporting of Incidents (Dept. of Labour)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incident Reporting Procedure displayed. • All incidents in terms of Sect. 24 reported to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour, within 3 days. (Annexure 1)(WCL 1 or 2) and to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf • Cases of Occupational Disease Reported • Copies of Reports available on Site • Record of First Aid injuries kept
General Admin. Regulation 9	Investigation and Recording of Incidents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated in writing. • Copies of Reports (Annexure 1) available on Site • Tabled at H&S Committee meeting • Action taken by Site Management.
Construction. Regulation 10	Fall Prevention & Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed to draw up the Fall Protection Plan • Proof of appointees competence available on Site • Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights • Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated • Available on Site
Construction Regulation 22 & Driven Machinery Regulations 18	Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines & Equipment • Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. • Cranes & Lifting tackle identified/numbered • Register kept for Lifting Tackle • Log Book kept for each individual Crane • Inspection: - All cranes - daily by operator

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Tower Crane/s - after erection/6monthly - Other cranes - annually by comp. person • - Lifting tackle(slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - daily or before every new application
General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage • Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site
Construction Regulation 29 Environmental Regulation 9	Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures • Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: • Drilled/Practiced • Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site • Fire Risk Assessment carried out • All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on register. • Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept • Serviced annually
General Safety Regulation 3	First Aid	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) • First Aid freely available • Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. • One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) • List of First Aid Officials and Certificates • Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. • Location of First Aid box/es clearly indicated. • Signs instructing employees to report all • Injuries/illness including first aid injuries
General Safety Regulation 2	Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PSE Risk Assessment carried out • Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced • Records of Issue kept • Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE • PSE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)
General Safety Regulation	Inspection & Use of Welding/Flame	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated

9	Cutting Equipment	<p>to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site • All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stock but returned to supplier immediately • Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register • Equipment inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept • Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels
General Safety Regulation 13A	Inspection of Ladders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders • Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly thereafter. Inspections register kept • Application of the types of ladders (wooden, aluminium etc.) regulated by training and inspections and noted in register
General Safety regulation 13B	Ramps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to supervise the erection & inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept. • Daily inspected and noted in register

15. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES

- The Principal Contractor shall at all times ensure his status of an “employer” as referred to in the Act, and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.
- The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on demand make available, a copy of the Act on site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled “Health and Safety File”, or other record in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the client or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.
- The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the client at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the client, provided such intervals will not exceed periods of one month.
- The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications.
- The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

16. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES

The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations as published under government notice 07 August 2014, stipulated in Section 7.

17. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES

The following examples of activities are identifiable as hazardous in terms of the Construction Regulations. The contractor shall execute the activities in accordance with the following Construction Regulations and other applicable regulations of the Act:

- Preparation of paint surfaces
- Painting of walls
- Working with cement products
- Creation of openings in walls
- Dust
- Construction of brick wall
- Metal/Steel work
- Exposure to noise
- Establishment of site office
- Locating of existing services
- Loading and offloading of trucks
- Aggregate/sand and other material delivery
- Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion
- Manual and mechanical handling
- Lifting and lowering operations.
- Use of Potable electrical Equipment
- Angle grinder
- Electric Drilling Machine
- Skill Saw
- Use and storage of flammable liquids and other Hazardous substances
- Electrical installation work
- Mechanical works
- Working in the vicinity of the public, and staff of the client
- Working at heights
- Working in confined spaces
- Hot works i.e. welding, flame cutting etc.
- Excavation work

This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive! All of the above requirements will be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations and health and safety standards as required by the Act. All documents and records required by the Construction Regulations will be kept in the Health and Safety File and will be made available at any time when required by the client or his representative, or on request to an interested party.

18. GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

Rev H&S Spec Guideline Oct 2015

Legal Framework

Part of legal obligations

The more important Acts and relevant subordinate/secondary legislation as well as other (inter alia Local Government) legislation that also apply to the State as well as to State owned buildings and premises: -

- a. The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"
- b. The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority
- c. The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- d. The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)
- e. The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended
- f. The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984
- g. The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s), including Publications of the SABS Standards and Codes of Practice, with specific reference to GNR 17468 dated 4th October 1997
- h. Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment
- i. Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)
- j. Common Law

19. HOUSEKEEPING

Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 27. Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.

In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc, will be disposed of at a registered dump site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied.

Dross and refuse from metals, and waste matters or by-products whose nature is such that they are poisonous or capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved of by an inspector.

NOTE: No employer (Principal Contractor) shall require or permit any person to work at night or after hours unless there is adequate, suitable artificial lighting including support services in respect of Health and Safety.

a) Facilities

The site establishment plan shall make provision for:

b) Dining room facilities

The contractor shall make provision for adequate dining room facilities for his employees on site.

c) Change rooms

The contractor shall make provision for adequate change rooms for his employees on site.

d) Ablution facilities

The contractor shall make provision for adequate ablution facilities for his employees on site.

These facilities shall be maintained by the contractor.

e) Smoking Areas

Designated smoking areas shall be established by Department of Public Works.

f) Drinking Water Facilities

The provision of drinking water facilities shall be negotiated between the Contractor and Department of Public Works.

g) Equipment Compliance Certificates

Before equipment is brought on site valid certificates of compliance issued by a competent person shall be presented. The equipment includes but shall not be limited to:

- i. lifting equipment and lifting tackle
- ii. power driven machinery
- iii. electrical equipment
- iv. testing and monitoring equipment

h) Barricading

All barricading shall be of the rigid type unless the use of non-rigid barricading has been approved in writing by the Department of Public Works Project Manager. The contractors' barricading standard shall be included in the Health and Safety Plan.

Where more than one contractor is working on a site, the fixed barricading shall be clearly marked with the company's name, site contact person as well as the contact number/s.

i) Erection of Structures for Logistic Support

Prior to site establishment Department of Public Works shall approve the contractor's site plan.

Department of Public Works shall approve all structures erected for logistical support by the contractor. These structures include fences, workshops, tool sheds, offices, ablution facilities, etc.

j) Salvage Yard Management

Depending on the site specific arrangements and procedures, Department of Public Works may provide the salvage yard and the resources to manage it.

The salvage yard management shall conform to safety, health and environmental requirements. The contractors are required to move the equipment from the place of work to the salvage yard.

k) Fall Arrest and Prevention Equipment

Approved fall prevention equipment shall be used at heights of less than 2.0 metres. Above heights of 2.0 metres fall prevention equipment shall include fall arrest Equipment. Users of fall arrest equipment shall, amongst other things be trained in what an appropriate load bearing point is for connecting fall prevention equipment. Any deviation from this requirement shall be negotiated and agreed with Department of Public Works in writing.

l) Hazardous Chemical Substances Waste Removal

Department of Public Works shall provide a facility to collect all hazardous chemical waste material.

The contractor shall provide adequately marked and sealable containers to transport The hazardous chemical waste from the source to the approved Department of Public Works disposal point.

m) Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Personal protective equipment issued shall be specific to the risks associated with the work to be performed and specific to conditions on site and shall comply with South African National Standards (SANS) or similar.

20. LOCKOUT SYSTEMS

A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.

Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

21. IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT

The following are lists of several records that are to be kept in terms of the Construction Regulations. The lists are:

- i. List of appointments
- ii. List of record keeping responsibilities
- iii. Inspection checklist

a) Contractor Risk Assessment Process

The risk assessment process shall include:

- 1) an evaluation of the method of the work to be conducted
- 2) the method statement on the procedure to be followed in performing the task shall be developed
- 3) the risk assessment will also include activities like:
 - i. Transportation of passengers and goods to and from site
 - ii. Site establishment
 - iii. Physical and mental capabilities of employees
 - iv. Others as may be specified.
- 4) the hazards as listed in the paragraph – Site Specific Health and Safety Hazards
- 5) a review plan for risk assessments shall provide for:
 - i. the quarterly review of all applicable risk assessments
 - ii. the review of an assessment if there is reason to believe that the previous assessment is no longer valid, or there has been a change in a process, work methods, equipment or procedures and working conditions
 - iii. Risk assessment/s to be reviewed if the outcome of incident investigations and audits etc. requires such action.

A pre - task risk assessment shall be conducted in writing on every task and be facilitated by the team leader. All risk assessments and pre-task risk assessments shall be filed and be available on site.

b) Risk Profile

All contractors shall submit a risk profile of the work to be conducted with their Health and Safety Plan.

c) Risk Based Inspection Program

The inspection programme shall be risk based. The inspection plan shall form part of the Health and Safety Plan.

IMPORTANT CONTACT DETIALS

(FOR HEALTH & SAFETY ASPECTS ONLY)

The contractor is to add all the important contact information about essentials services, support and assistance.

	SERVICE	NUMBER	CONTACT PERSON
	Hospital		
	Ambulance		
	Water		
	Electricity		
	Police		
	Fire Brigade		



Engineer		

ADD OTHER IMPORTANT HEALTH & SAFETY CONTACT DETAILS AS MAY BE FOUND NECESSARY.

SECTION 37(2) AGREEMENTS

CONCLUDED BETWEEN

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

(Hereinafter referred to as Department of Public Works)

AND

(Name of contractor/supplier/Agent/)

I,[
(name)representing [*Insert name of contractor/supplier*], do hereby acknowledge that [*insert name of contractor/supplier*] is an employer in his/her own right, with duties as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 ("the Act"), as amended, and agree to ensure that all work will be performed and/or machinery or plant used in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

I undertake that [*insert name of contractor/supplier*] shall strictly adhere to, and ensure that his/her employees adhere to, the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).

I have been provided with SHE specifications for project/service[*insert brief details of project/service, for example, name, contract/project number*]and will comply with the requirements set out in these.

I accept and agree that the SHE specifications constitute arrangements and procedures between [*Insert name of contractor/supplier/Agent Safety Manager/Safety Officer*] and Department of Public Works, which will ensure compliance by [*Insert name of contractor/supplier*] with the provisions of the Act, as contemplated in section 37(2) of the Act.

This agreement constitutes the sole agreement between the parties, and no variation, modification, or waiver of any of the provisions of this agreement or consent to any departure from these shall, in any manner, be of any force or effect, unless confirmed in writing and signed by both parties, and such variation, modification, waiver, or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose and to the extent for which it was made or given.

This agreement is signed on behalf of the parties, each signatory to this warranting that he/she has the requisite authority to do so.

Signed this day of 20 at

..... (Place)

(Full name)..... (Signature)on

behalf of **(Supplier/contractor/Agent)**

Contractor Responsible Manager (*responsible for signing the Department of Public Works' contract on behalf of the contractor*)

Witnesses

1.

2.

Signed this day of20.....

at (Place)

(Full name..... (Signature).....on

Behalf of **Department of Public Works.**

(Contracts and/or Project Manager or Department of Public Works representative)

Witnesses

1.

2.

PROJECT: MATATIELE SAPS: INSTALLATION OF BACKUP GENERATOR SET

WCS NO: 053441

SUPERVISION BY THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS:

Mr /Ms/Me - **CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGER**
(Add full details of the project manager)

A LOMNTU

.....

Mr /Ms/Me - **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**
(add full details)

.....

Mr /Ms/Me **AGENT:**
(full particulars of agent)

.....

SUPERVISION BY THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR:

PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR: **(full particulars of principle contractor / contractor)**

Mr /Ms/Me - **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY OFFICER**
(add full details and contact of this officer)

N NDANDANI.....

Mr /Ms/Me - **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGER**
(add full details of this officer)

.....

Mr /Ms/Me - **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY AGENT**
(add full details of this officer)

.....

Mr /Ms/Me - **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**
(add full details of the head of the project)

.....

No.	DATE	AMENDMENT	BY/TO
1	2021.07.27	Revision 1 - Preliminary Design	
2	2021.07.27	Revision 1.0 - Preliminary Design	

Design and Installation of Standby Generator Installation

Author: **Michael Tladi**

Project No: **20150309**

AutoCad A 0



ELECTRICAL

MATATIELE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES (SAPS): STANDBY GENERATOR INSTALLATION

DATE: 2021.07.27

BY: MTS

PROJECT: MTS

APPROVED BY: M TLADE

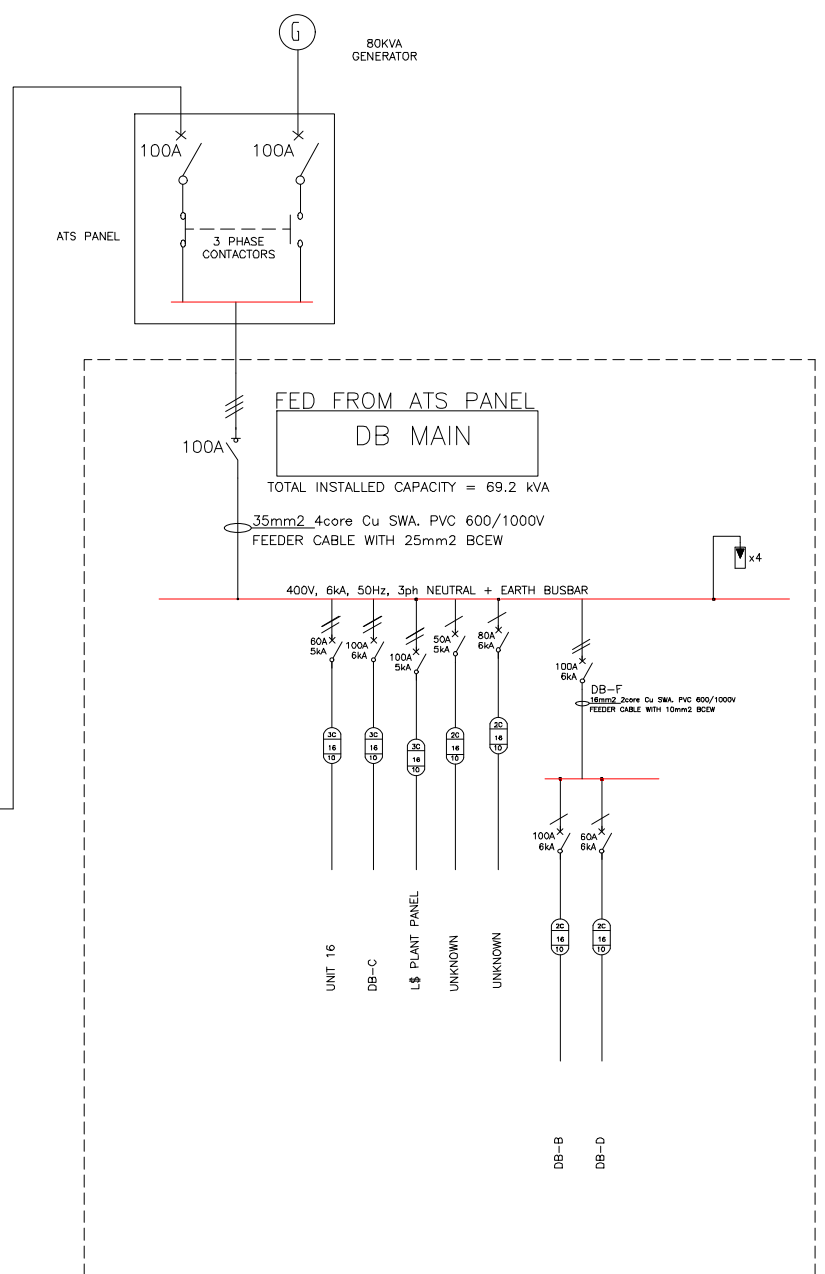
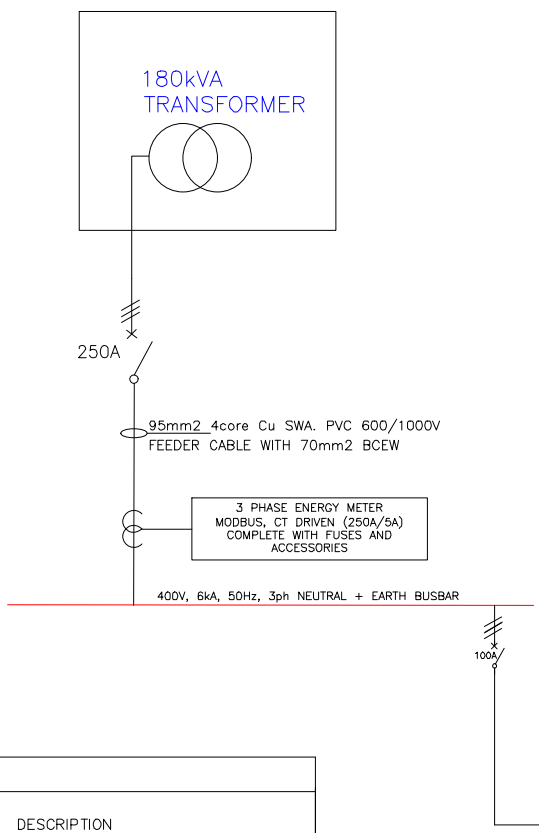
DATE: 2021.07.27

REVISIONS:

NO. | DATE | DESCRIPTION | BY

PROJECT: M-SAPS-E-00

- CONSTRUCTION:**
- DB SHALL COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENT OF IEC60439-1 (LV SWITCHGEAR AND CONTROL GEAR ASSEMBLIES)
 - FLUSH MOUNTED DB COMPLETE WITH METAL TRAY, ARCHITRAVE FRAME AND HINGED DOOR.
 - CONDUIT AND CABLE ENTRY: TOP AND BOTTOM
 - GLAND PLATE: 2mm THICKNESS
 - COMPARTMENTS TO BE INTERNALLY SEGREGATED TO IP3X
 - ALLOW 30% SPARE SPACE
 - INTERCONNECTING CABLING SHALL BE ROUTED THROUGH GROMMETS
- COLOUR:**
- FRAME INSIDE AND OUTSIDE: WHITE
 - FACE PLATE: NORMAL : ELECTRIC - ORANGE
 - EMERGENCY - RED
 - UPS - VIOLET
- EQUIPMENT:**
- SQUARE KEY TURN LOCKS REQUIRED (2 OFF) ON EACH FACE PLATE.
 - ALL CIRCUITS BREAKERS TO BE DIN RAIL OF THE SAME MANUFACTURER
 - MINIMUM EARTH WIRE CONNECTION BETWEEN SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES AND EARTH BAR: 19mm² GREEN
 - COPPER BUSBAR SIZING: 1,5A/mm²
 - SWITCHING CONTACTORS TO BE AS SPECIFIED
 - CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR ALL CONDITION CIRCUITS 'AC' AND 'CU' TO BE 'CURVED' TYPE
 - ALL SWITCHGEAR TO BE SABS APPROVED
- LABELLING:**
- ALL LABELS SHALL BE ENGRAVED SANDWICH BOARD WITH METAL
 - THREADED SCREWS AND NUTS
 - ALL INTERNAL EQUIPMENT TO BE LABELED E.G. FUSES, CONTACTORS, ETC.
 - EQUIPMENT TO BE LABELED WITH 20MM LETTERING
 - DB TO BE LABELED WITH 30MM LETTERING
 - EACH COMPARTMENT TO HAVE ENGRAVED LABELING INDICATING TYPE OF SUPPLY, SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND FEED
 - MCB'S CAN BE NUMBERED USING ENGRAVED LABELS
 - PROVIDE STEEL POCKET FOR A4 SIZE DRAWING.
 - LEGEND CARD TO BE PROVIDED IN DOOR
- GENERAL NOTES:**
- THIS DRAWING IS ISSUED FOR INFORMATION ONLY.
 - THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS, DETAIL DESIGN REPORT AS WELL AS OTHER DRAWINGS THAT FORM PART OF THE SPECIFICATION.
 - THIS DRAWING DOES NOT SHOW THE EXACT CABLE WAY, HENCE MUST NOT BE USED TO MEASURE CABLE LENGTHS.
 - ALL CABLES MUST BE MEASURED ON SITE BEFORE PURCHASING
 - LABEL PANELS, DISTRIBUTION BOARDS, MAIN DEVICES, SAFETY SWITCHES AND OTHER SPECIFICALLY DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT SHOWN ON PLANS, THE LABELS MUST COMPLY WITH DPW REQUIREMENTS.



SYM	DESCRIPTION
	ISOLATOR
	CIRCUIT BREAKER
	SURGE/LIGHTNING PROTECTION DEVICE
	EARTH LEAKAGE UNIT
	CONTACTOR
	PHOTOCELL
	GENERATOR
	TRANSFORMER
	NUMBER OF CORES
	SIZE OF CONDUCTOR
	SIZE OF BCEW

APPROVED



SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM

DATE: 2021.07.27

BY: MTS

PROJECT: MTS

APPROVED BY: M TLADE

DATE: 2021.07.27

REVISIONS:

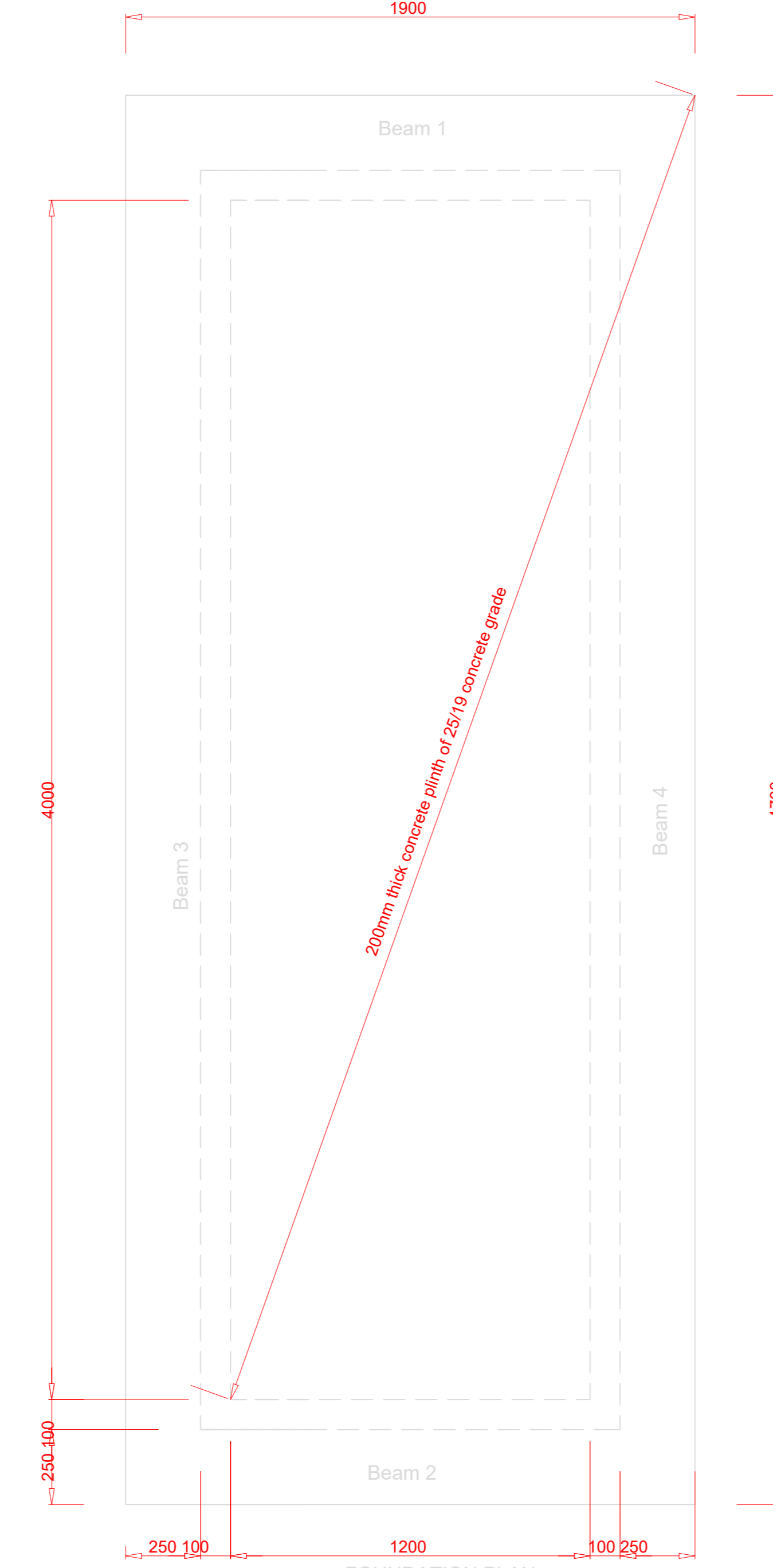
NO. | DATE | DESCRIPTION | BY

PROJECT: M-SAPS-E-00

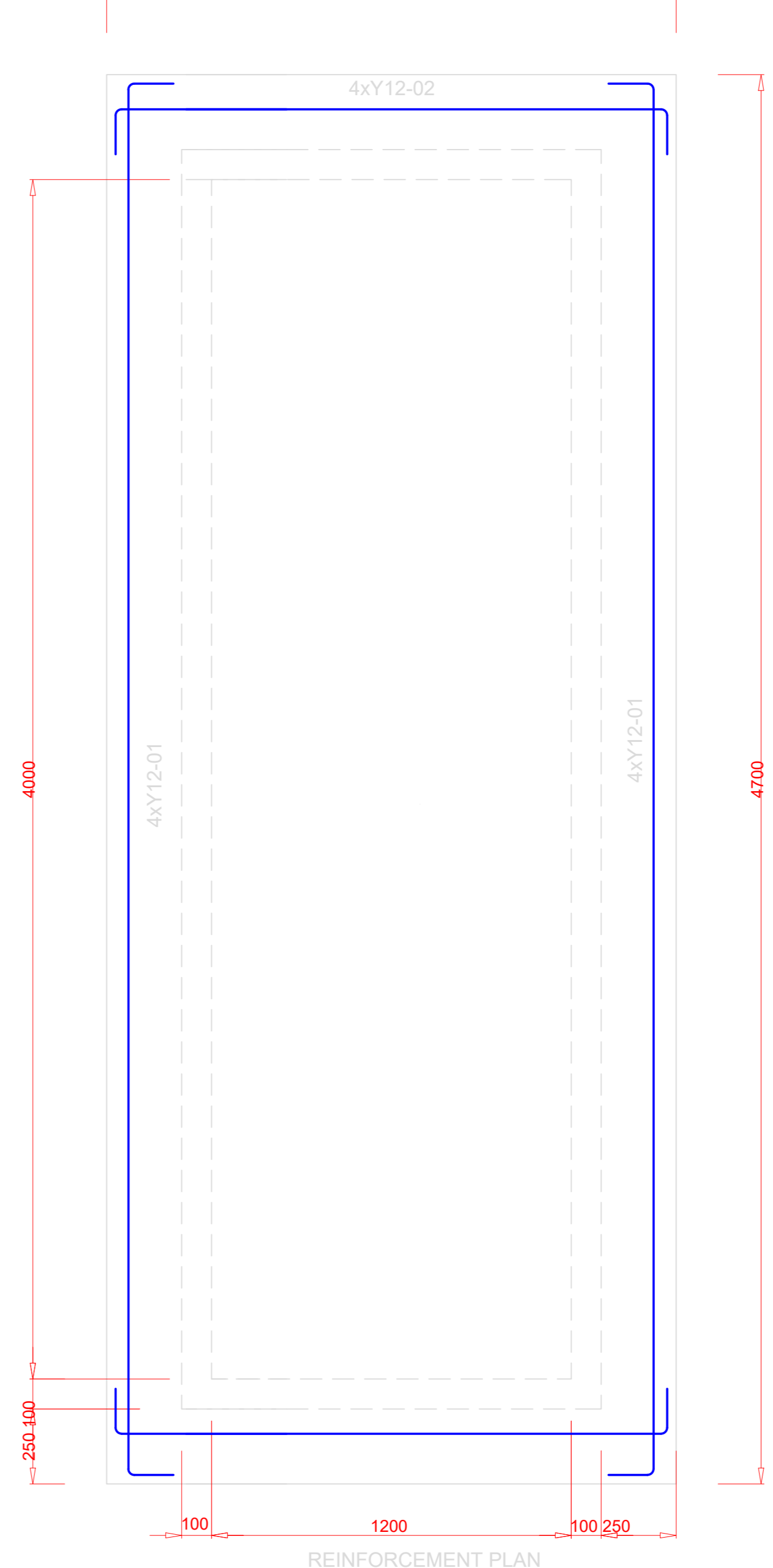


1. Cover to all reinforcement is 30mm.
2. Splicing of the mesh should be a minimum of 300mm.
3. Fixing details of the generator refer to Electrical engineer.
4. Place the mesh top and bottom with a minimum cover of 30mm.
5. Concrete grade is 25/19 with a minimum strength of 25 MPA.

PLINTH PLAN
Scale N.T.S



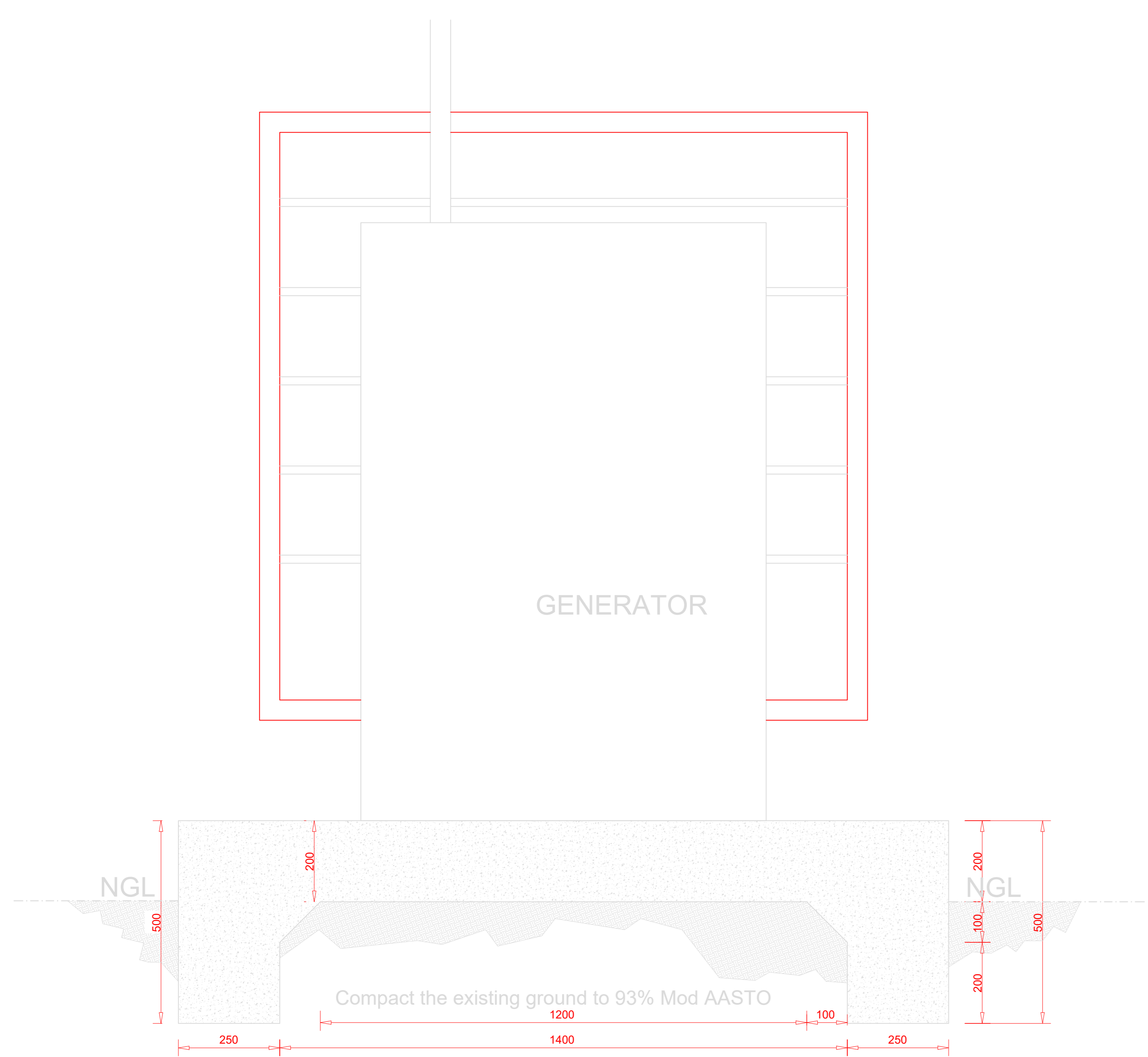
FOUNDATION PLAN
Scale N.T.S



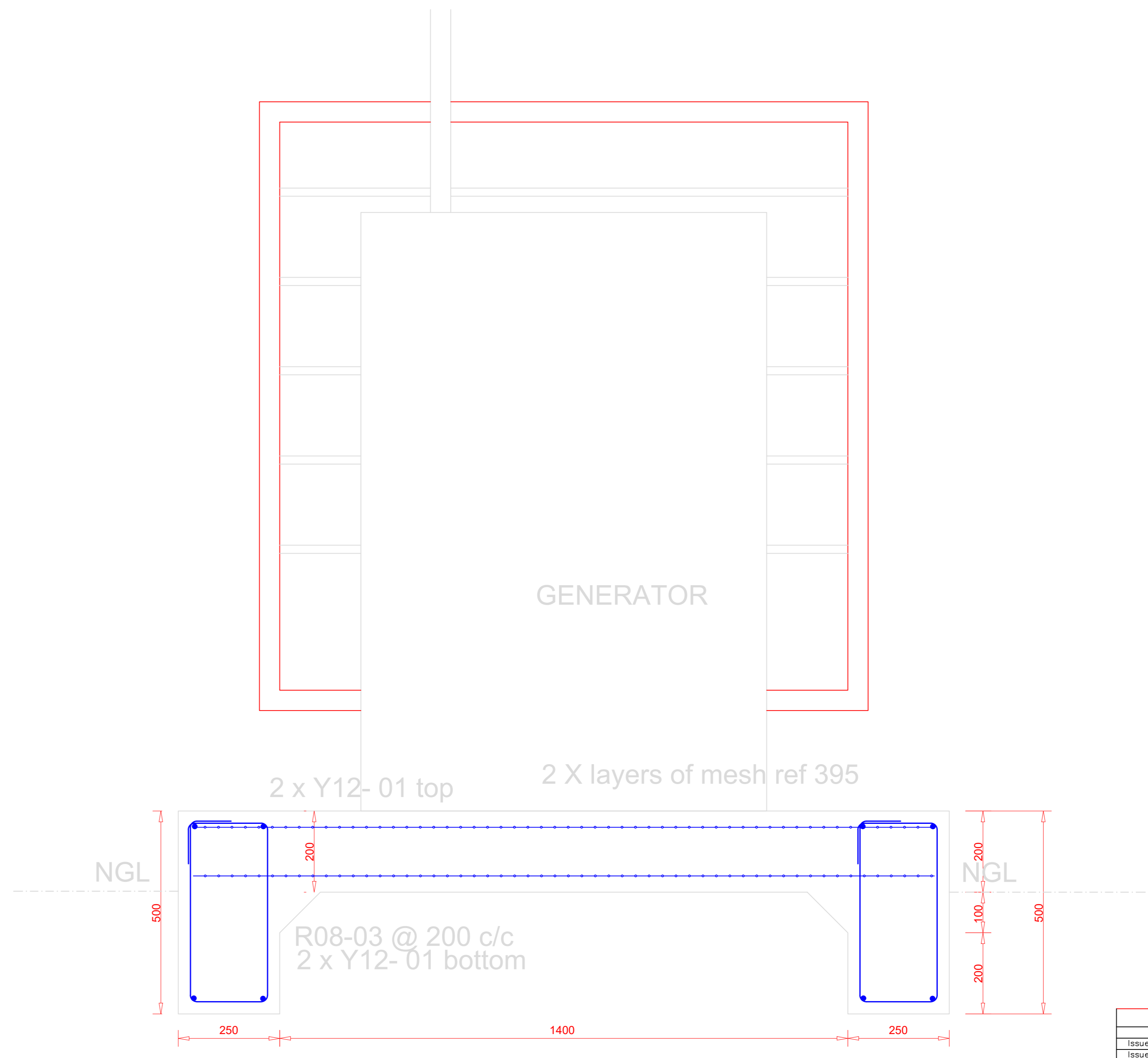
REINFORCEMENT PLAN
Scale N.T.S

MEMBER	No OF	BARS PER MEMB	DIA	LENGTH	TOTAL NUM-BER	MARK \$ C	BENDING						
							A	B	C	D	E/r		
BEAM 1&2	2	4	Y12	2440	8	01	35	1840					
		10	R08	1360	20	03	60	440	190				
BEAM 3&4	2	4	Y12	5240	8	02	35	4640					
		24	R08	1360	48	03	60	440	190				

R	8	10	12	16	20	25	32	40	TOT	Date	2021/07/07
Y			241						241	Designed by	T.MSIMANGA
TOT			241						241	Ref Dwg	M_SAPS_E_002
										Job No	
Generator Plinth										Revision	0



PLINTH ELEVATION
Scale N.T.S



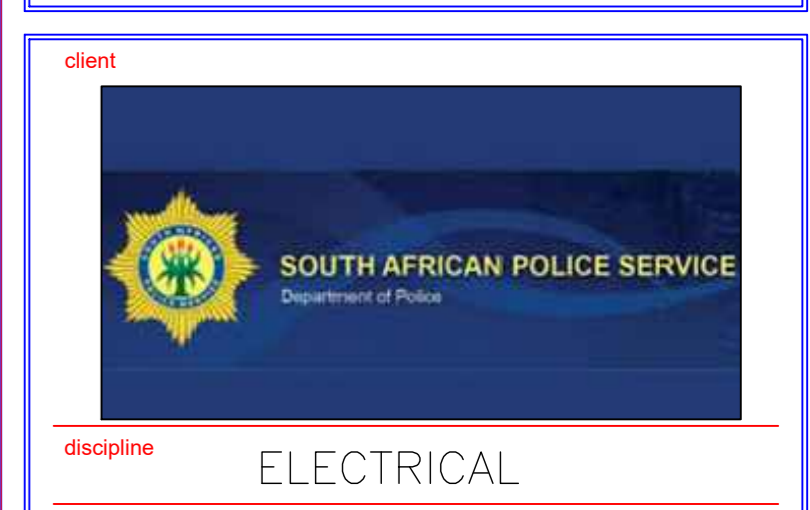
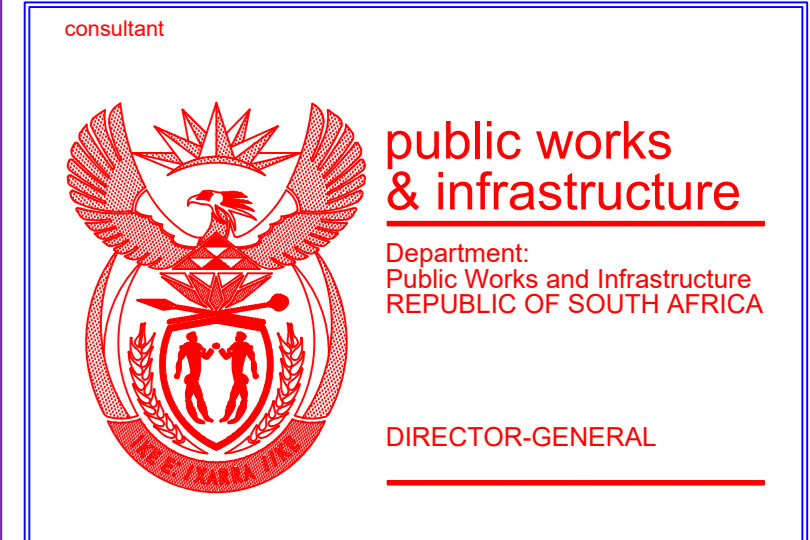
SECTION OF THE PLINTH
Scale N.T.S

DRAWING STATUS	
Issued For Concept Only	Approved
Issued For Information Only	
Issued For Preliminary Only	
Issued For Construction	
Issued For Final Construction	
As Built Drawing	

No.	DATE	AMENDMENT	D.P.W.

Copyright vests in the Department of Public Works
as-built drawings
certified as-built drawings as per Centralised Drawing Archive AS-BUILT DRAWING REQUIREMENTS
name: _____
date: _____
professional registration no.: _____

cad file name: M_SAPS_E page type: A 0



client: MATATIELE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES (SAPS): STANDBY GENERATOR INSTALLATION
discipline: ELECTRICAL

WCS number: 053441
drawing title: GENERATOR PLINTH LAYOUT

red no. EDIT designed T.MSIMANGA
scale NTS drawn T.MSIMANGA
date 07-07-2021 checked M.TLADI
DPW drawing number

M_SAPS_E_002

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE



**public works
& infrastructure**

Department:
Public Works and Infrastructure
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

BILLS OF QUANTITIES

Comprising of:

Section 1 - Preliminaries and General

Section 2 - Bill of Quantities

Section 3: Final Summary

TENDER NUMBER:

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE	AMOUNT
	PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL (Applicable to the whole of the Works)			
	FIXED CHARGE ITEMS			
	<u>Establishment of Facilities in the Site</u>			
	<u>Facilities for Contractor</u>			
1	Offices and storage sheds	Item		
2	Living accommodation, albuton and latrine facilities	Item		
3	Water supplies, electric power, communications	Item		
4	Establishment of OHS Act Requirments	Item		
5	Other Fixed-Charge Obligations (Specify)			
		Item		
6	Removal of site establishment on completion of works	Item		
	TIME RELATED ITEMS			
	<u>Establishment of Facilities in the Site</u>			
	<u>Facilities for Contractor</u>			
7	Offices and storage sheds	Item		
8	Living accommodation, albuton and latrine facilities	Item		
9	Water supplies, electric power, communications	Item		
10	Employment of Community Liason Officer	Item		
11	OHS Act Requirements	Item		
12	Other time related obligations (Specify)	Item		
13	Supervision for the duration of the contract.	item		
14	Company and Head Office overhead costs	item		
	<u>Facilities for the Engineer</u>			
15	a. Name Board (2 No.)	item		
	TEMPORARY WORKS			
16	Protection of existing structure until construction in vicinity is complete	item		
	Provision of detecting devices for:			
17	a. Water and sewer pipes	item		
18	b. Electrical and other cables	item		
19	Other	item		
	<u>Existing services</u>			
20	Hand excavation necessary for locating and exposing existing services in all materials in roadways m3	2		
21	Temporary protection, as required in terms of the project specification, of existing services	Item		
22	Compliance with OHS Act and Regulation (including the Construction Regulation, 2014)	Item		
CARRIED FORWARD				

TENDER NUMBER:

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	RATE	AMOUNT
BROUGHT FORWARD				
23	Environmental Magement in accordance to EMP and EA	Item		
24	Quality Management Plan	Item		
25	HIV/AIDS Awareness	Item		
26	COVID Health and Safety Requirements	Item		
	DAYWORK			
	Labour			
27	Skilled labour Hrs	100		
27	Semi-skilled labour Hrs	200		
28	Unskilled labour Hrs	300		
	Materials			
29	a. Allow for net cost of goods or materials actually used	item		
30	b. Overheads, charges and profits on item above	15,00%		
31	Provide R1000.00 for purchasing of contract document.	P.S	R 1,00	1000.00
	Add: Profit & attendance on item 31.	1		
32				
CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION 4 SUMMARY				



MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

TENDER NUMBER:					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
1,1	EMERGENCY STANDBY GENERATOR ENGINE Supply, Deliver, install and commissioning of standby generator complete in canopy as specified for the following sizes: The Engine shall be a Diesel Fuelled, old starting liquid cooled, compression ignition, direct injection industrial type as complying with SANS 8528. The cooling system shall be thermostatically controlled entirely self-contained and shall consist of a radiator, fan and Circulation pump as per DPWI 722 specification. <u>The following from part of genset:</u> Water jacket heater, fuel level indicator, fire fuse link shut off system, drip tray, battery charger, battery charger amp meter, canopy lights, fuel filling pump, Anti vibration mounts.				
1.1.1	80kVA, 3 Phase with 3CR12 Container				
	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
1,2	3CR12 CHANGE OVER PANEL WITH CONTROLLER The control shall contain the engine, alternator management and protection system, as well as the control logistics for the remote changeover switchgear. These functions shall be controlled by a micro-processor-based programmable control and it shall be equipped with an optional GSM cellphone-type modem as per DPWI 722 specifications (modem with sim card), c/w adjustable CB, motorized c/p & by pass switch				
1.2.1	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
	LUBRICATION, OIL AND DIESEL Supply and fill up to 100% all required lubrications to run generator including diesel. Tank shall be a 1000L capacity	item	1		
1,3	EXHAUST SILENCER - Sound Attenuated				
1.3.1	Design supply and install the stainless steel exhaust silencer for the mentioned generator, including lagging:				
	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
1,4	STRUCTURAL - TYPICAL GENERATOR BASE				
1.4.1	Supply and install a concrete plinth (3mx3mx2m) according to the specifications and drawing, with mesh reinforcement	m3	1		
1.4.2	Supply and Install a barrier fence around the generator in accordance with the National Building Regulations	m	15		
1,5	WARNING NOTICES				
1.5.1	Supply and Install warning notices on the container as specified. Set of Warning Notices as per SANS and OHS specifications.	Item	1		
1,5	DOCUMENTATION				
1.5.1	Compilation of Maintenance, operational and technical Manuals to the client satisfaction. Supply manuals	sum	1		
1,6	SITE TESTING, COMMISSIONING & DOCUMENTATION				
1.6.1	Test and Commission to deliver a fully operational generating set to the client and engineers satisfaction:	Item	1		
1.6.2	At the suppliers premises, prior to delivery to site On site after completion of the installation	Item	1		
1,7	1 YEAR MAINTENANCE				
1.7.1	12 Month maintenance as per the specification. Quarterly (4) service of the plant as per the manufacturer's requirements	Item	4		
CARRIED FORWARD					



public works
& infrastructure

Department:
Public Works and Infrastructure
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

TENDER NUMBER:

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
BROUGHT FORWARD					
1,8	PADLOCKS				
1.8.1	Supply and install A82 padlocks.	Item	5		
1,9	DECOMMISSION				
1.9.1	Decommissioning of the existing 10kVA generator and delivering to storage/appointed location for use	sum	1		
CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION 4 SUMMARY					

SECTION 3: ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION


MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

TENDER NUMBER:

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
2,1	<u>LOW VOLTAGE SUPPLY CABLES</u> Supply and install the following 600/1000V PVC/SWA/PVC cables with copper conductor to SABS 1507 laid vertically or horizontally in conduiting or ducting or clipped direct in accordance with the specifications and drawings, including fixing. (Termination elsewhere).				
2.1.1	35 mm2 x 4 core				
	Supply	m	20		
	Install	m	20		
2,2	<u>CABLE TERMINATIONS</u> Termination of LV cables as specified including connection of conductors, cable lugs, captive glands, shrouds, etc. for the following cable sizes.				
2.2.1	35 mm2 x 4 core				
	Supply	ea	2		
	Install	ea	2		
2,3	<u>BARE COPPER EARTH WIRES</u> Supply and install 600/1000V conductors and bare stranded copper conductors on wire ways or trenching including terminations for earthing in accordance with the specifications and drawings				
2.3.1	25 mm2 Bare Copper Earth Wire				
	Supply	m	20		
	Install	m	20		
2,4	<u>EARTHING AND ACCESSORIES</u> Supply and install 1.2 m long copper coated earth spike incl earth clamp and earth coupling on Distribution Board				
2.4.1	1.2m earth spike				
	supply	ea	4		
	Install	ea	4		
2,5	<u>JOINTING KINT</u> Jointing of LV cables as specified with all the accessories				
		sum	1		
2,6	<u>SERVICE EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD/PANEL</u> Work includes replacing damaged or missing doors or cover plates, making neat existing wiring, replacing broken door locks, installing new labels, danger signs, updating legends and general cleaning				
2.6.1	Main Distribution Board				
	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
CARRIED FORWARD					

SECTION 3: ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION


**MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

TENDER NUMBER:

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
BROUGHT FORWARD					
2.6.2	Sub Distributiion Board in SCM Office				
	Supply	ea	6		
	Install	ea	6		
2.6.3	Distribution Kiosk				
	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
2,7	<u>SPRAY PAINT EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD/PANEL</u>				
	Work includes spray painting the DB faces plates and doors from white/grey to red				
2.7.1	Main Distribution Board				
	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
2.7.2	Sub-Distribution Board				
	Supply	ea	6		
	Install	ea	6		
2.7.3	Distribution Kiosk				
	Supply	ea	1		
	Install	ea	1		
2,8	<u>CABLE TRENCH AND ACCESSORIES</u>				
	excavate in all mateirals for trences, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material for 600mm deep x 400mm wide				
2.8.1	In earth	m ³	10		
2.8.2	02. Soft rock	m ³	5		
2.8.3	hard rock	m ³	5		
2,9	<u>CABLE SLEEVES</u>				
2.9.1	110 mm cable flex	m	50		
2.10.	<u>ELECTRICAL MANHOLE</u>				
	Supply and build either pre-cast or full wall manhole withlight duty cover with the following minimum inside dimensions: - 650 x 650 x 600mm deep				
2.10.1	Electrical Manhole				
	Supply & Install	ea	1		

SECTION 3: ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION



**MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

TENDER NUMBER:

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
CARRIED FORWARD TO SECTION 4 SUMMARY					

SECTION 4: FINAL SUMMARY



**MATATIELE SAPS GENERATOR INSTALLATION
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

TENDER NUMBER:

SECTION 4 : FINAL SUMMARY		AMOUNT
SECTION		
1	PRELIMINARIES AND GENERAL	
2	BACKUP GENERATOR INSTALLATION	
3	ELECTRICAL INSTALATION	
	SUB TOTAL	
	Contigency sum of 6%	
TOTAL TENDERED VALUE EXCLUDING. VAT.		
15% VAT		
TOTAL TENDERED VALUE INCLUDING VAT. CARRIED TO FORM AND OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE DPW-07(EC)		